



Relion® 670 series

Transformer protection RET670 ANSI Installation and commissioning manual



Document ID: 1MRK504115-UUS
Issued: February 2015
Revision: C
Product version: 1.2

© Copyright 2012 ABB. All rights reserved

Copyright

This document and parts thereof must not be reproduced or copied without written permission from ABB, and the contents thereof must not be imparted to a third party, nor used for any unauthorized purpose.

The software and hardware described in this document is furnished under a license and may be used or disclosed only in accordance with the terms of such license.

Trademarks

ABB and Relion are registered trademarks of the ABB Group. All other brand or product names mentioned in this document may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders.

Warranty

Please inquire about the terms of warranty from your nearest ABB representative.

ABB Inc.
1021 Main Campus Drive
Raleigh, NC 27606, USA
Toll Free: 1-800-HELP-365, menu option #8

ABB Inc.
3450 Harvester Road
Burlington, ON L7N 3W5, Canada
Toll Free: 1-800-HELP-365, menu option #8

ABB Mexico S.A. de C.V.
Paseo de las Americas No. 31 Lomas Verdes 3a secc.
53125, Naucalpan, Estado De Mexico, MEXICO
Phone: (+1) 440-585-7804, menu option #8

Disclaimer

The data, examples and diagrams in this manual are included solely for the concept or product description and are not to be deemed as a statement of guaranteed properties. All persons responsible for applying the equipment addressed in this manual must satisfy themselves that each intended application is suitable and acceptable, including that any applicable safety or other operational requirements are complied with. In particular, any risks in applications where a system failure and/or product failure would create a risk for harm to property or persons (including but not limited to personal injuries or death) shall be the sole responsibility of the person or entity applying the equipment, and those so responsible are hereby requested to ensure that all measures are taken to exclude or mitigate such risks.

This document has been carefully checked by ABB but deviations cannot be completely ruled out. In case any errors are detected, the reader is kindly requested to notify the manufacturer. Other than under explicit contractual commitments, in no event shall ABB be responsible or liable for any loss or damage resulting from the use of this manual or the application of the equipment.

Conformity

This product complies with the directive of the Council of the European Communities on the approximation of the laws of the Member States relating to electromagnetic compatibility (EMC Directive 2004/108/EC) and concerning electrical equipment for use within specified voltage limits (Low-voltage directive 2006/95/EC). This conformity is the result of tests conducted by ABB in accordance with the product standards EN 50263 and EN 60255-26 for the EMC directive, and with the product standards EN 60255-1 and EN 60255-27 for the low voltage directive. The product is designed in accordance with the international standards of the IEC 60255 series and ANSI C37.90.

Table of contents

Section 1	Introduction.....	13
	Introduction to the installation and commissioning manual.....	13
	About the complete set of manuals for an IED.....	13
	About the installation and commissioning manual.....	14
	Intended audience.....	15
	Related documents.....	15
	Revision notes.....	16
Section 2	Safety information.....	17
	Symbols on the product.....	17
	Warnings.....	17
	Note signs.....	19
Section 3	Overview.....	21
	Commissioning and installation overview.....	21
Section 4	Unpacking and checking the IED.....	23
	Taking delivery, unpacking and checking.....	23
Section 5	Installing the IED.....	25
	Checking environmental conditions and mounting space.....	25
	Dimensions.....	26
	Case without rear cover.....	26
	Case with rear cover.....	28
	Flush mounting dimensions.....	30
	Side-by-side flush mounting dimensions.....	31
	Wall mounting dimensions.....	33
	Mounting methods and details.....	34
	Mounting the IED.....	34
	Flush mounting.....	36
	Overview.....	36
	Mounting procedure for flush mounting.....	37
	19" panel rack mounting.....	38
	Overview.....	38
	Mounting procedure for 19" panel rack mounting.....	39
	Wall mounting.....	40
	Overview.....	40

Table of contents

Mounting procedure for wall mounting.....	41
How to reach the rear side of the IED.....	42
Side-by-side 19" rack mounting.....	43
Overview.....	43
Mounting procedure for side-by-side rack mounting.....	43
IED in the 670 series mounted with a RHGS6 case.....	44
Side-by-side flush mounting.....	45
Overview.....	45
Mounting procedure for side-by-side flush mounting.....	46
Making the electrical connection.....	47
IED connectors.....	47
Overview.....	47
Front side connectors.....	49
Rear side connectors.....	50
Connection examples for high impedance differential protection.....	60
Connecting to protective ground.....	64
Connecting the power supply module.....	65
Connecting to CT and VT circuits.....	66
Configuration for analog CT inputs.....	67
Connecting the binary input and output signals.....	68
Making the screen connection.....	70
Making the optical connections.....	71
Connecting station and process bus communication interfaces.....	71
Connecting remote communication interfaces LDCM.....	72
Installing the serial communication cable for RS485.....	72
RS485 serial communication module.....	72
Installing the serial communication cable for RS485 SPA/IEC.....	76
Data on RS485 serial communication module cable.....	78
Installing the GPS antenna.....	79
Antenna installation.....	79
Electrical installation.....	80
Lightning protection.....	81
Section 6 Checking the external optical and electrical connections.....	83
Overview.....	83
Checking VT circuits.....	83
Checking CT circuits.....	84
Checking the power supply.....	85

	Checking the binary I/O circuits.....	85
	Binary input circuits.....	85
	Binary output circuits.....	85
	Checking optical connections.....	85
Section 7	Energizing the IED.....	87
	Checking the IED operation.....	87
	Energizing the IED.....	87
	Design.....	88
	Checking the self supervision signals.....	90
	Reconfiguring the IED.....	90
	Setting the IED time.....	90
	Checking the self supervision function.....	90
	Determine the cause of an internal failure.....	90
	Self supervision HMI data.....	91
Section 8	Set up the PCM600 communication link per IED.....	93
	Setting up communication between PCM600 and the IED.....	93
Section 9	Configuring the IED and changing settings.....	99
	Overview.....	99
	Entering settings through the local HMI.....	100
	Configuring analog CT inputs.....	100
	Writing settings and configuration from a PC.....	101
	Writing an application configuration to the IED.....	101
Section 10	Establishing connection and verifying the SPA/IEC-communication	103
	Entering settings.....	103
	Entering SPA settings.....	103
	Entering IEC settings.....	104
	Verifying the communication.....	104
	Verifying SPA communication.....	104
	Verifying IEC communication.....	105
	Fibre optic loop.....	105
	Optical budget calculation for serial communication with SPA/IEC	106
Section 11	Establishing connection and verifying the LON communication	107
	Communication via the rear ports	107
	LON communication.....	107
	The LON Protocol.....	109

Hardware and software modules.....	109
Optical budget calculation for serial communication with LON	111
Section 12 Establishing connection and verifying the IEC 61850 communication.....	113
Overview.....	113
Setting the station communication.....	113
Verifying the communication.....	114
Section 13 Verifying settings by secondary injection	117
Overview.....	117
Preparing for test.....	119
Preparing the IED to verify settings.....	119
Preparing the connection to the test equipment.....	120
Activating the test mode.....	121
Connecting the test equipment to the IED.....	121
Verifying analog primary and secondary measurement.....	122
Releasing the function to be tested.....	124
Disturbance report.....	124
Introduction.....	124
Disturbance report settings.....	125
Disturbance recorder (DR).....	125
Event recorder (ER) and Event list (EL).....	126
Identifying the function to test in the technical reference manual	127
Exit test mode.....	127
Basic IED functions.....	127
Parameter setting group handling SETGRPS.....	127
Verifying the settings.....	127
Completing the test.....	128
Differential protection.....	128
Transformer differential protection T2WPDIF (87T) and T3WPDIF (87T).....	128
Verifying the settings.....	128
Completing the test.....	129
Restricted earth-fault protection, low impedance REFPDIF (87N).....	129
Verifying the settings.....	129
Completing the test.....	130
High impedance differential protection HZPDIF (87).....	130
Verifying the settings.....	130

Completing the test.....	131
Impedance protection.....	131
Distance protection zones, quadrilateral characteristic ZMQPDIS (21).....	131
Measuring the operating limit of set values in cases without shaped load encroachment characteristics (OperationLdCmp=off).....	135
Measuring the operate time of distance protection zones.....	136
Completing the test.....	137
Phase selection with load encroachment, quadrilateral characteristic FDPSPDIS (21).....	137
Measuring the operate limit of set values.....	139
Completing the test.....	140
Full scheme distance protection, mho characteristic ZMHPDIS (21).....	140
Phase-to-phase faults.....	141
Phase-to-ground faults.....	142
Faulty phase identification with load encroachment FMPSPDIS (21).....	143
Distance protection zones, quadrilateral characteristic, separate settings ZMRPDIS (21).....	143
Measuring the operating limit of set values in cases without shaped load encroachment characteristics (OperationLdCmp=off).....	147
Measuring the operate time of distance protection zones.....	148
Phase selection, quadrilateral characteristic with settable angle FRPSPDIS (21).....	148
Measuring the operate limit of set values.....	151
Completing the test.....	151
Power swing detection ZMRPSB (68).....	151
Verifying the settings.....	153
Testing the power swing detection function ZMRPSB (68).....	154
Testing the <i>tR1</i> timer.....	154
Testing the block input, interaction between FDPSPDIS (21) or FRPSPDIS (21) and ZMRPSB (78).....	155
Completing the test.....	155
Power swing logic ZMRPSL.....	155
Testing the carrier send and trip signals.....	156
Testing the influence of the residual overcurrent protection.....	156
Controlling of the underreaching zone.....	157
Completing the test.....	158

Table of contents

Pole slip protection PSPPPAM (78).....	158
Verifying the settings.....	158
Completing the test.....	160
Phase preference logic PPLPHIZ	160
Completing the test.....	161
Current protection.....	162
Instantaneous phase overcurrent protection PHPIOC (50).....	162
Measuring the operate limit of set values.....	162
Completing the test.....	162
Four step phase overcurrent protection OC4PTOC (51_67).....	162
Verifying the settings.....	163
Completing the test.....	164
Instantaneous residual overcurrent protection EFPIOC (50N).....	164
Measuring the operate limit of set values.....	164
Completing the test.....	165
Four step residual overcurrent protection EF4PTOC (51N/ 67N).....	165
Four step directional ground fault protection.....	165
Four step non-directional ground fault protection.....	166
Completing the test.....	166
Four step negative sequence overcurrent protection NS4PTOC (46I2).....	166
Completing the test.....	167
Sensitive directional residual overcurrent and power protection SDEPSDE (67N).....	167
Measuring the operate and time limit for set values.....	168
Completing the test.....	174
Thermal overload protection, one time constant LPTTR (26).....	174
Measuring the operate and time limit of set values.....	174
Completing the test.....	175
Thermal overload protection, two time constants TRPTTR (49).....	175
Checking operate and reset values.....	175
Completing the test.....	176
Breaker failure protection CCRBRF (50BF).....	176
Checking the phase current operate value, <i>Pickup_PH</i>	177
Checking the residual (ground fault) current operate value <i>Pickup_N</i> set below <i>Pickup_PH</i>	177
Checking the re-trip and back-up times.....	177
Verifying the re-trip mode.....	178
Verifying the back-up trip mode.....	178

Verifying instantaneous back-up trip at CB faulty condition.....	180
Verifying the case <i>RetripMode = Contact</i>	180
Verifying the function mode <i>Current&Contact</i>	180
Completing the test.....	181
Pole discrepancy protection CCRPLD (52PD).....	181
Verifying the settings.....	181
Completing the test.....	182
Directional underpower protection GUPPDUP (37).....	183
Verifying the settings.....	183
Completing the test.....	184
Directional overpower protection GOPPDOP (32).....	184
Verifying the settings.....	185
Completing the test.....	185
Broken conductor check BRCPTOC (46).....	185
Measuring the operate and time limit of set values.....	185
Completing the test.....	186
Capacitor bank protection CBPGAPC.....	186
Verifying the settings and operation of the function.....	187
Completing the test.....	191
Negative-sequence time overcurrent protection for machines	
NS2PTOC (46I2).....	191
Verifying settings by secondary injection.....	191
Completing the test.....	193
Voltage protection.....	193
Two step undervoltage protection UV2PTUV (27).....	193
Verifying the settings.....	193
Completing the test.....	194
Two step overvoltage protection OV2PTOV (59).....	194
Verifying the settings.....	194
Completing the test.....	195
Two step residual overvoltage protection ROV2PTOV (59N).....	195
Verifying the settings.....	195
Completing the test.....	195
Overexcitation protection OEXPVPH (24).....	195
Verifying the settings.....	195
Completing the test.....	196
Voltage differential protection VDCPTOV (60).....	196
Check of undervoltage levels.....	196
Check of voltage differential trip and alarm levels.....	198
Check of trip and trip reset timers.....	200

Table of contents

Final adjustment of compensation for VT ratio differences	200
Completing the test.....	200
Loss of voltage check LOVPTUV (27).....	201
Measuring the operate limit of set values.....	201
Completing the test.....	201
Frequency protection.....	202
Underfrequency protection SAPTUF (81).....	202
Verifying the settings.....	202
Completing the test.....	203
Overfrequency protection SAPTOF (81).....	203
Verifying the settings.....	203
Completing the test.....	204
Rate-of-change frequency protection SAPFRC (81).....	204
Verifying the settings.....	204
Completing the test.....	205
Multipurpose protection.....	205
General current and voltage protection CVGAPC.....	205
Built-in overcurrent feature (non-directional).....	206
Overcurrent feature with current restraint.....	206
Overcurrent feature with voltage restraint.....	207
Overcurrent feature with directionality.....	207
Over/Undervoltage feature.....	208
Completing the test.....	208
Secondary system supervision.....	208
Current circuit supervision CCSRDIF (87).....	208
Verifying the settings.....	208
Completing the test.....	209
Fuse failure supervision SDDRFUF.....	209
Checking that the binary inputs and outputs operate as expected	209
Measuring the operate value for the negative sequence function	210
Measuring the operate value for the zero-sequence function	211
Checking the operation of the dv/dt and di/dt based function	211
Completing the test.....	212
Control.....	212
Synchrocheck, energizing check, and synchronizing SESRSYN (25).....	212
Testing the synchronizing function.....	214

Testing the synchrocheck check.....	215
Testing the energizing check.....	218
Testing the voltage selection.....	219
Completing the test.....	220
Apparatus control APC.....	220
Interlocking.....	221
Voltage control VCTR.....	221
Secondary test.....	223
Check the activation of the voltage control operation.....	224
Check the normal voltage regulation function.....	225
Check the undervoltage block function.....	225
Check the upper and lower busbar voltage limit.....	225
Check the overcurrent block function.....	226
Single transformer.....	226
Parallel voltage regulation.....	228
Completing the test.....	232
Single command SingleCommand16Signals.....	232
Scheme communication.....	233
Scheme communication logic for residual overcurrent protection ECPSCH (85).....	233
Testing the directional comparison logic function.....	233
Completing the test.....	235
Current reversal and weak-end infeed logic for residual overcurrent protection ECRWPSCH (85).....	235
Testing the current reversal logic.....	235
Testing the weak-end infeed logic.....	235
Completing the test.....	237
Logic.....	237
Tripping logic SMPPTRC (94).....	237
Three phase operating mode.....	238
1ph/3ph operating mode.....	238
1ph/2ph/3ph operating mode.....	239
Circuit breaker lockout.....	240
Completing the test.....	240
Monitoring.....	240
Event counter CNTGGIO.....	240
Event function EVENT.....	241
Metering.....	241
Pulse counter PCGGIO.....	241
Station communication.....	241

Multiple command and transmit MultiCmd/MultiTransm.....	241
Remote communication.....	242
Binary signal transfer BinSignReceive, BinSignTransm.....	242
Section 14 Primary injection testing.....	245
Primary injection testing.....	245
Voltage control VCTR.....	245
Load drop compensation function, LDC.....	245
Testing the LDC function.....	246
Voltage control of Parallel Transformers.....	248
Minimum Circulating Current (MCC) method.....	248
Master Follower (MF) method.....	251
Completing the test.....	252
Section 16 Checking the directionality.....	255
About this chapter.....	255
Overview.....	255
Testing the directionality of the distance protection.....	255
Section 17 Commissioning and maintenance of the fault clearing system.....	259
Commissioning tests.....	259
Periodic maintenance tests.....	259
Visual inspection.....	260
Maintenance tests.....	260
Preparation.....	261
Recording.....	261
Secondary injection.....	261
Alarm test.....	262
Self supervision check.....	262
Trip circuit check.....	262
Measurement of service currents.....	263
Restoring.....	263
Section 18 Fault tracing and repair.....	265
Fault tracing.....	265
Information on the local HMI.....	265
Using front-connected PC.....	267
Repair instruction.....	268
Repair support.....	269
Maintenance.....	270

Section 19 Glossary.....271

Section 1 Introduction

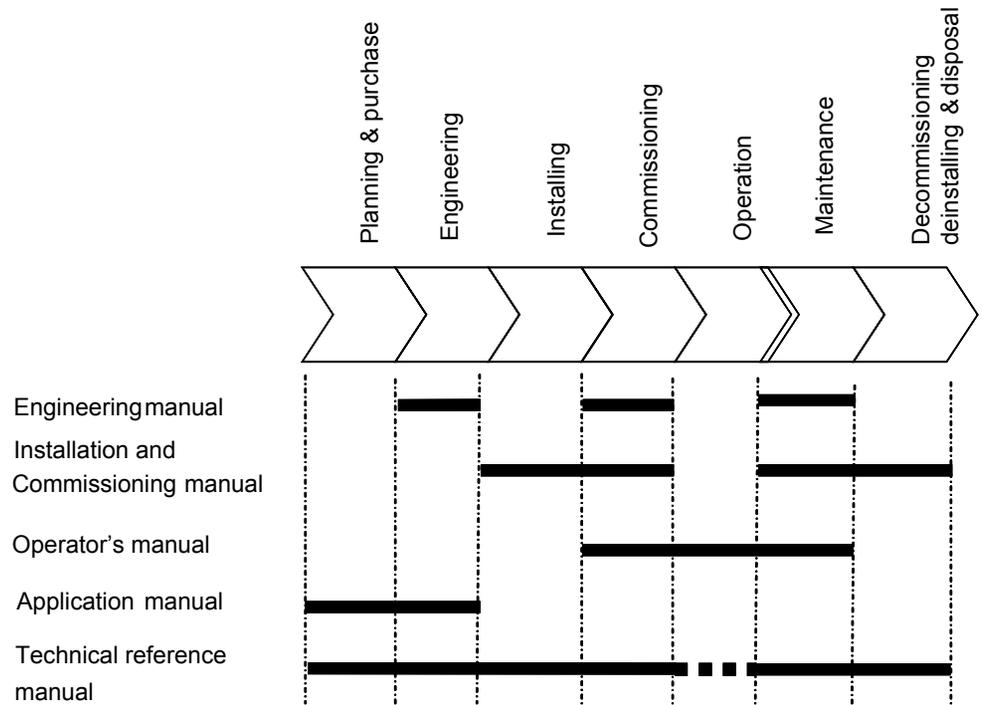
About this chapter

This chapter introduces the user to the manual.

1.1 Introduction to the installation and commissioning manual

1.1.1 About the complete set of manuals for an IED

The user's manual (UM) is a complete set of five different manuals:



IEC09000744-1-en.vsd

The Application Manual (AM) contains application descriptions, setting guidelines and setting parameters sorted per function. The application manual should be used to

find out when and for what purpose a typical protection function could be used. The manual should also be used when calculating settings.

The Technical Reference Manual (TRM) contains application and functionality descriptions and it lists function blocks, logic diagrams, input and output signals, setting parameters and technical data sorted per function. The technical reference manual should be used as a technical reference during the engineering phase, installation and commissioning phase, and during normal service.

The Installation and Commissioning Manual (ICM) contains instructions on how to install and commission the protection IED. The manual can also be used as a reference during periodic testing. The manual covers procedures for mechanical and electrical installation, energizing and checking of external circuitry, setting and configuration as well as verifying settings and performing directional tests. The chapters are organized in the chronological order (indicated by chapter/section numbers) in which the protection IED should be installed and commissioned.

The Operator's Manual (OM) contains instructions on how to operate the protection IED during normal service once it has been commissioned. The operator's manual can be used to find out how to handle disturbances or how to view calculated and measured network data in order to determine the cause of a fault.

The Engineering Manual (EM) contains instructions on how to engineer the IEDs using the different tools in PCM600. The manual provides instructions on how to set up a PCM600 project and insert IEDs to the project structure. The manual also recommends a sequence for engineering of protection and control functions, LHMI functions as well as communication engineering for IEC 61850 and DNP3.

1.1.2

About the installation and commissioning manual

The installation and commissioning manual contains the following chapters:

- The chapter [Safety information](#) presents warning and note signs, that the user should pay attention to.
- The chapter [Overview](#) is a summary of the major tasks faced when installing and commissioning an IED.
- The chapter [Unpacking and checking the IED](#) explains how to take delivery of the IED.
- The chapter [Installing the IED](#) explains how to install the IED.
- The chapter [Checking the external optical and electrical connections](#) explains how to check that the IED is properly connected to the protection system.
- The chapter [Energizing the IED](#) explains how to start the IED.
- The chapter [Set up PCM 600 communication link per IED](#) describes the communication between PCM600 and the IED.
- The chapter [Establishing connection and verifying the SPA/IEC- communication](#) contains explains how to enter SPA/IEC settings and verifying the communication.

- The chapter [Establishing connection and verifying the LON communication](#) contains a reference to another document.
- The chapter [Establishing connection and verifying the IEC 61850 communication](#) contains explains how to enter IEC 61850 settings and verifying the communication.
- The chapter [Configuring the IED and changing settings](#) explains how to write settings and configure the IED.
- The chapter [Verifying settings by secondary injection](#) contains instructions on how to verify that each included function operates correctly according to the set values.
- The chapter [Commissioning and maintenance of the fault clearing system](#) discusses maintenance tests and other periodic maintenance measures.
- The chapter [Fault tracing and repair](#) explains how to troubleshoot.
- The chapter [Glossary](#) is a list of terms, acronyms and abbreviations used in ABB technical documentation.

1.1.3 Intended audience

General

The installation and commissioning manual addresses the personnel responsible for the installation, commissioning, maintenance and taking the protection in and out of normal service.

Requirements

The installation and commissioning personnel must have a basic knowledge in handling electronic equipment. The commissioning and maintenance personnel must be well experienced in using protection equipment, test equipment, protection functions and the configured functional logics in the protection.

1.1.4 Related documents

Documents related to RET670	Identity number
Operator's manual	1MRK 504 114-UUS
Installation and commissioning manual	1MRK 504 115-UUS
Technical reference manual	1MRK 504 113-UUS
Application manual	1MRK 504 116-UUS
Product guide customized	1MRK 504 117-BUS
Product guide pre-configured	1MRK 504 118-BUS
Sample specification	SA2005-001283

Connection and Installation components	1MRK 513 003-BEN
Test system, COMBITEST	1MRK 512 001-BEN
Accessories for 670 series IEDs	1MRK 514 012-BEN
670 series SPA and signal list	1MRK 500 092-WUS
IEC 61850 Data objects list for 670 series	1MRK 500 091-WUS
Engineering manual 670 series	1MRK 511 240-UUS
Communication set-up for Relion 670 series	1MRK 505 260-UEN

More information can be found on www.abb.com/substationautomation.

1.1.5

Revision notes

Revision	Description
A	Minor corrections made
B	Maintenance updates, PR corrections
C	Maintenance updates, PR corrections

Section 2 Safety information

2.1 Symbols on the product



All warnings must be observed.



Read the entire manual before doing installation or any maintenance work on the product. All warnings must be observed.



Do not touch the unit in operation. The installation shall take into account the worst case temperature.

2.2 Warnings

Observe the warnings during all types of work related to the product.



Only electrically skilled persons with the proper authorization and knowledge of any safety hazards are allowed to carry out the electrical installation.



National and local electrical safety regulations must always be followed. Working in a high voltage environment requires serious approach to avoid human injuries and damage to equipment.



Do not touch circuitry during operation. Potentially lethal voltages and currents are present.



Always use suitable isolated test pins when measuring signals in open circuitry. Potentially lethal voltages and currents are present.



Never connect or disconnect a wire and/or a connector to or from a IED during normal operation. Hazardous voltages and currents are present that may be lethal. Operation may be disrupted and IED and measuring circuitry may be damaged.



Dangerous voltages can occur on the connectors, even though the auxiliary voltage has been disconnected.



Always connect the IED to protective ground, regardless of the operating conditions. This also applies to special occasions such as bench testing, demonstrations and off-site configuration. This is class 1 equipment that shall be grounded.



Never disconnect the secondary connection of current transformer circuit without short-circuiting the transformer's secondary winding. Operating a current transformer with the secondary winding open will cause a massive potential build-up that may damage the transformer and may cause injuries to humans.



Never remove any screw from a powered IED or from a IED connected to powered circuitry. Potentially lethal voltages and currents are present.



Take adequate measures to protect the eyes. Never look into the laser beam.



The IED with accessories should be mounted in a cubicle in a restricted access area within a power station, substation or industrial or retail environment.



Whenever changes are made in the IED, measures should be taken to avoid inadvertent tripping.



The IED contains components which are sensitive to electrostatic discharge. ESD precautions shall always be observed prior to touching components.



Always transport PCBs (modules) using certified conductive bags.



Do not connect live wires to the IED. Internal circuitry may be damaged



Always use a conductive wrist strap connected to protective ground when replacing modules. Electrostatic discharge (ESD) may damage the module and IED circuitry.



Take care to avoid electrical shock during installation and commissioning.



Changing the active setting group will inevitably change the IEDs operation. Be careful and check regulations before making the change.

2.3

Note signs



Observe the maximum allowed continuous current for the different current transformer inputs of the IED. See technical data.

Section 3 Overview

About this chapter

This chapter outlines the installation and commissioning of the IED.

3.1 Commissioning and installation overview

The settings for each function must be calculated before the commissioning task can start. A configuration, done in the configuration and programming tool, must also be available if the IED does not have a factory configuration downloaded.

The IED is unpacked and visually checked. It is preferably mounted in a cubicle or on a wall. The connection to the protection system has to be checked in order to verify that the installation is successful.

Section 4 Unpacking and checking the IED

About this chapter

This chapter describes the delivery and the unpacking of the IED

4.1 Taking delivery, unpacking and checking

Procedure

1. Remove the transport casing.
2. Visually inspect the IED.
3. Check that all items are included in accordance with the delivery documents.
Once the IED has been started make sure that the software functions ordered have been included in the delivery.
4. Check for transport damages.
If transport damage is discovered appropriate action must be taken against the latest carrier and the nearest ABB office or representative should be informed. ABB should be notified immediately if there are any discrepancies in relation to the delivery documents.
5. Storage
If the IED is to be stored before installation, this must be done in the original transport casing in a dry and dust free place. Observe the environmental requirements stated in the technical data.

Section 5 Installing the IED

About this chapter

This chapter describes how to install the IED.

5.1 Checking environmental conditions and mounting space

The mechanical and electrical environmental conditions at the installation site must be within the limits described in the technical manual and IEC61255-1, normal environment.

- Avoid installation in dusty, damp places.
Avoid places susceptible to rapid temperature variations, powerful vibrations and shocks, surge voltages of high amplitude and fast rise time, strong induced magnetic fields or similar extreme conditions.
- Check that sufficient space is available.
Sufficient space is needed at the front and rear of the IED to allow access to wires and optical fibers and to enable maintenance and future modifications.
- Ensure that convection cooling through the ventilation holes at the top and bottom of the case is possible to minimize the heating effect within the IED.
 1. Ensure that the amount of dust around the IED is minimized, so that the cooling effect is not reduced.
It is recommended to install the 670 series IED in a cubicle with an IP4X ingress protection according to IEC 60529, at least at the top surface, to prevent dust and limited size materials from falling through the ventilation holes at top and bottom of the IED case. The effect of airborne contaminants will also be reduced if ventilation of the cubicle is limited.
 2. Check that no combustible materials are present in the cubicle.

5.2 Dimensions

5.2.1 Case without rear cover

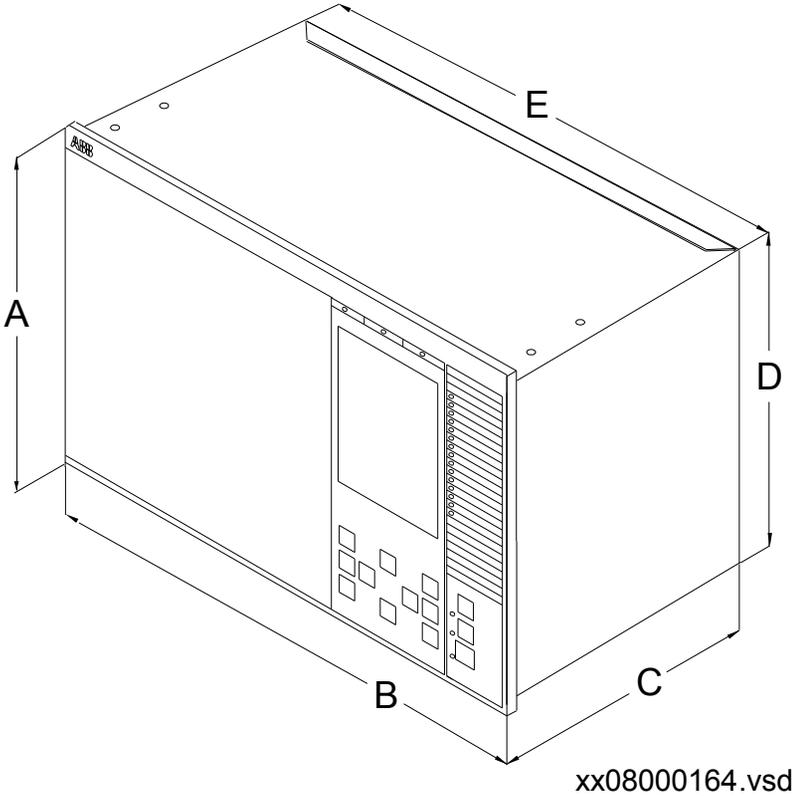


Figure 1: Case without rear cover

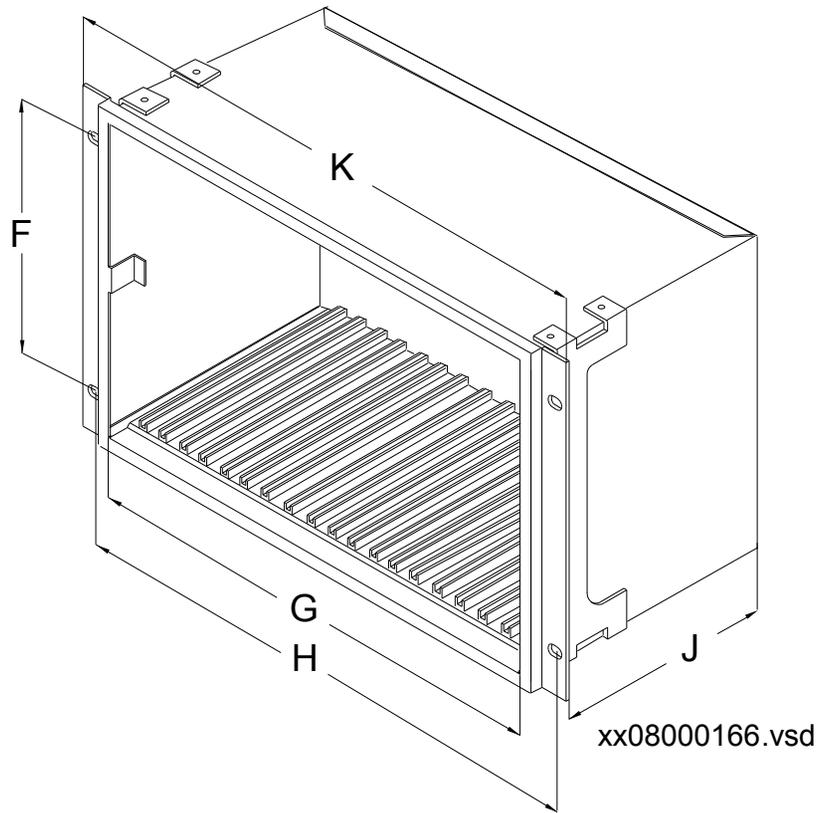


Figure 2: Case without rear cover with 19" rack mounting kit

Case size (inches)	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	J	K
6U, 1/2 x 19"	10.47	8.81	7.92	9.96	8.10	7.50	8.02	-	7.39	-
6U, 3/4 x 19"	10.47	13.23	7.92	9.96	12.52	7.50	12.44	-	7.39	-
6U, 1/1 x 19"	10.47	17.65	7.92	9.96	16.94	7.50	16.86	18.31	7.39	19.00
The H and K dimensions are defined by the 19" rack mounting kit										

5.2.2 Case with rear cover

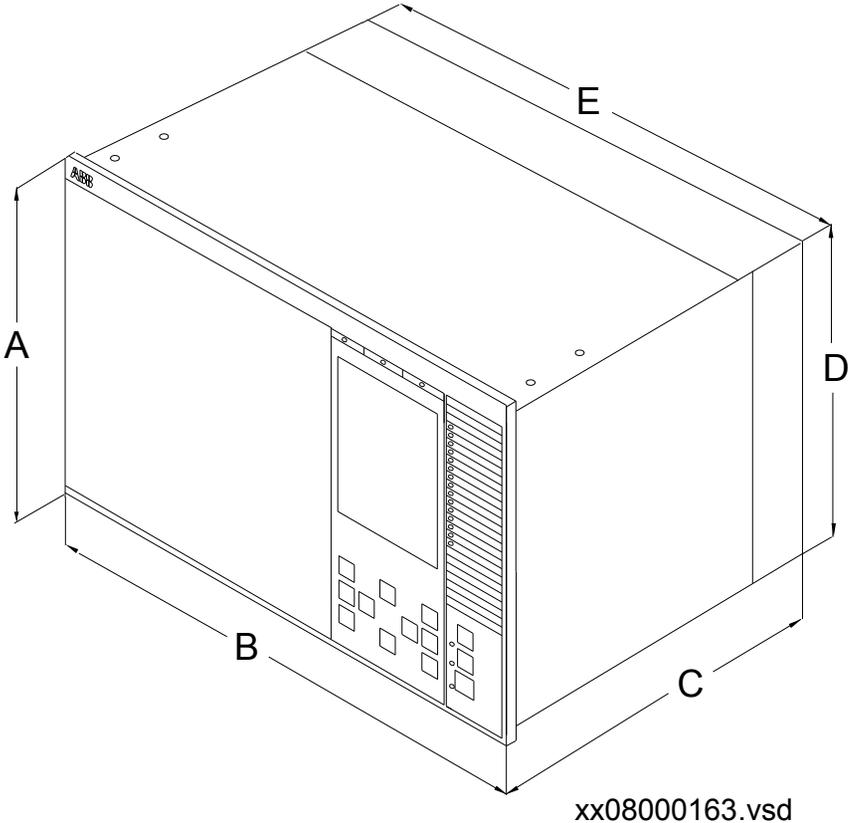


Figure 3: Case with rear cover

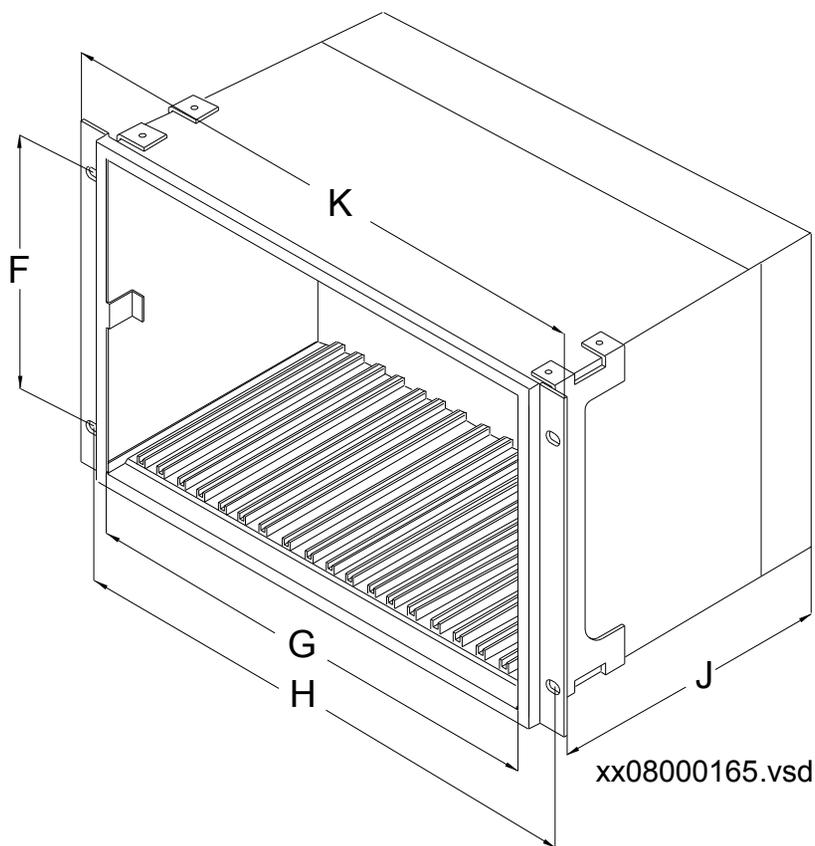


Figure 4: Case with rear cover and 19" rack mounting kit

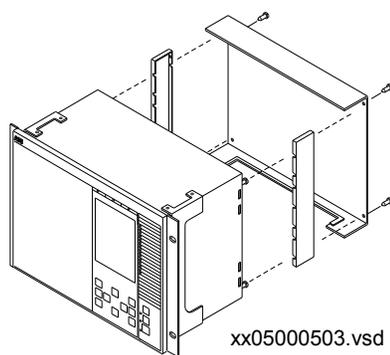
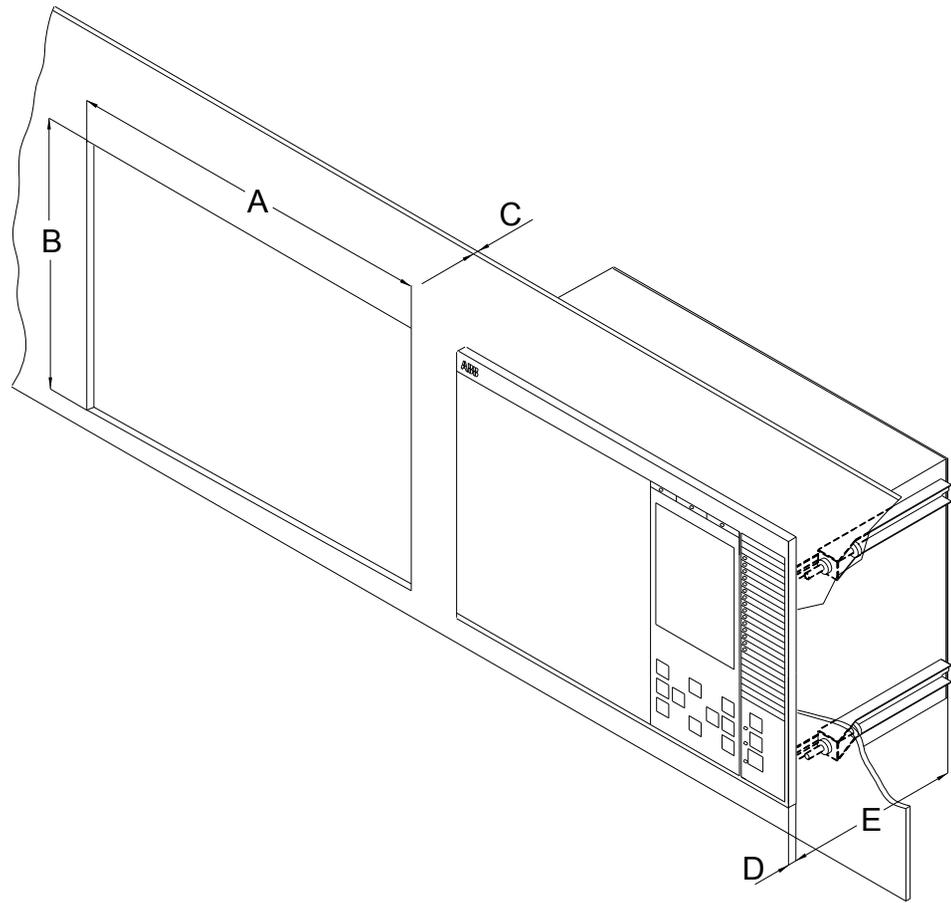


Figure 5: Rear cover case with details

Case size (inches)	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	J	K
6U, 1/2 x 19"	10.47	8.81	9.53	10.07	8.10	7.50	8.02	-	9.00	-
6U, 3/4 x 19"	10.47	13.23	9.53	10.07	12.52	7.50	12.4	-	9.00	-
6U, 1/1 x 19"	10.47	17.65	9.53	10.07	16.86	7.50	16.86	18.31	9.00	19.00

The H and K dimensions are defined by the 19" rack mounting kit.

5.2.3 Flush mounting dimensions



xx08000162.vsd

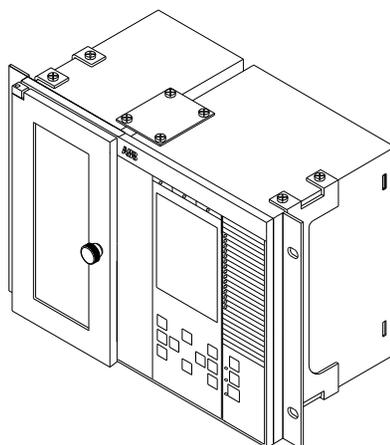
Figure 6: Flush mounting

Case size Tolerance	Cut-out dimensions (inches)			
	A +0.04	B +0.04	C	D
6U, 1/2 x 19"	8.27	10.01	0.16–0.39	0.49
6U, 3/4 x 19"	12.69	10.01	0.16–0.39	0.49
6U, 1/1 x 19"	17.11	10.01	0.16–0.39	0.49

E = 188.6 mm without rear protection cover, 229.6 mm with rear protection cover

5.2.4

Side-by-side flush mounting dimensions



xx06000182.vsd

Figure 7: A 1/2 x 19" size 670 series IED side-by-side with RHGS6.

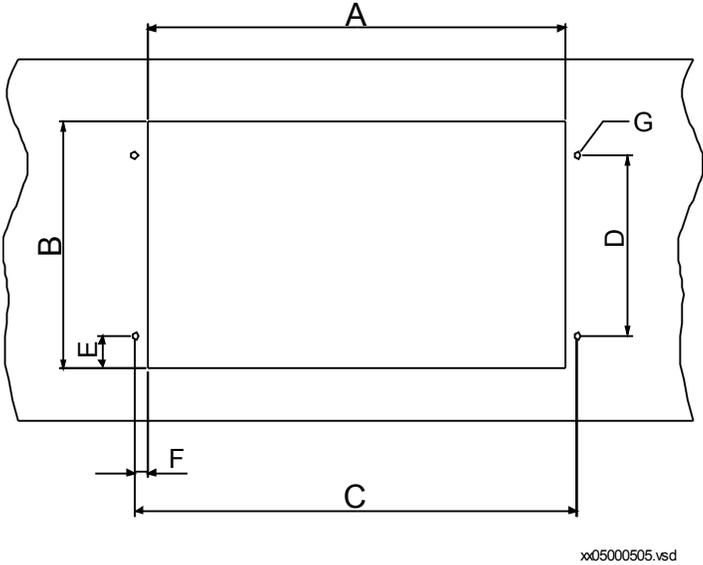


Figure 8: Panel-cut out dimensions for side-by-side flush mounting

Case size (inches) Tolerance	A ±0.04	B ±0.04	C ±0.04	D ±0.04	E ±0.04	F ±0.04	G ±0.04
6U, 1/2 x 19"	8.42	10.21	9.46	7.50	1.35	0.52	0.25 diam
6U, 3/4 x 19"	12.85	10.21	13.89	7.50	1.35	0.52	0.25 diam
6U, 1/1 x 19"	17.27	10.21	18.31	7.50	1.35	0.52	0.25 diam

5.2.5 Wall mounting dimensions

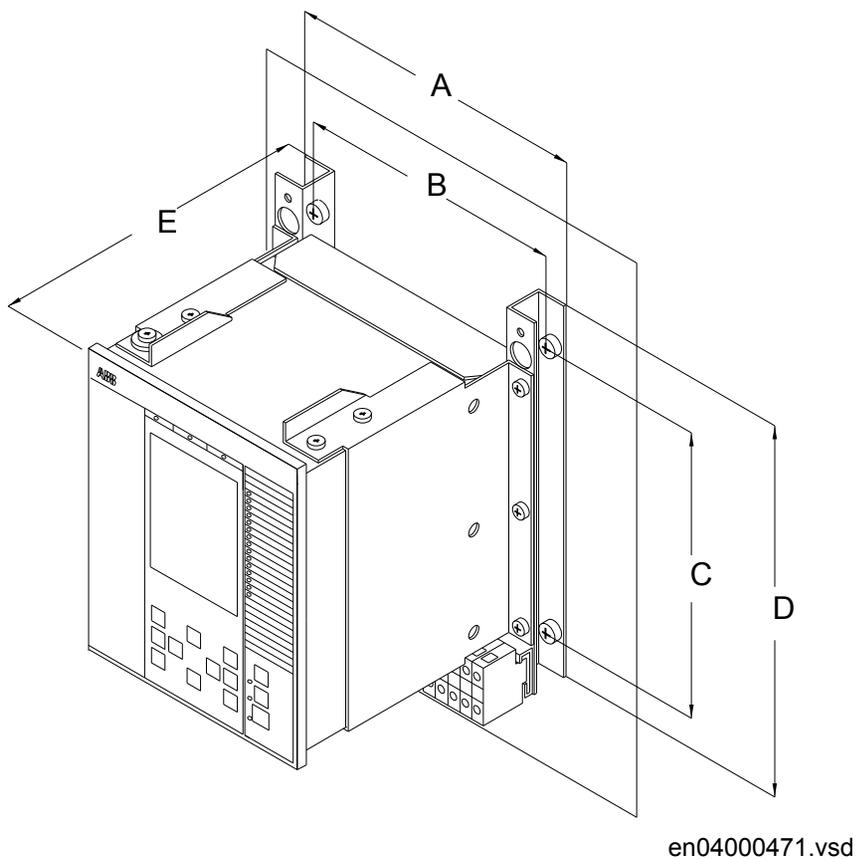


Figure 9: Wall mounting

Case size (inches)	A	B	C	D	E
6U, 1/2 x 19"	10.50	10.52	10.74	15.36	9.57
6U, 3/4 x 19"	15.92	14.94	10.74	15.36	9.57
6U, 1/1 x 19"	20.31	19.33	10.74	15.36	9.57

5.3 Mounting methods and details

5.3.1 Mounting the IED

The IED can be rack, wall or flush mounted with the use of different mounting kits, see figure [10](#).

An additional box of type RHGS can be mounted to one side of a 1/2 or 3/4 IED.

The different mounting kits contain all parts needed including screws and assembly instructions. The following mounting kits are available:

- Flush mounting kit
- 19" Panel (rack) mounting kit
- Wall mounting kit
- Side-by-side mounting kit

The same mounting kit is used for side-by-side rack mounting and side-by-side flush mounting.



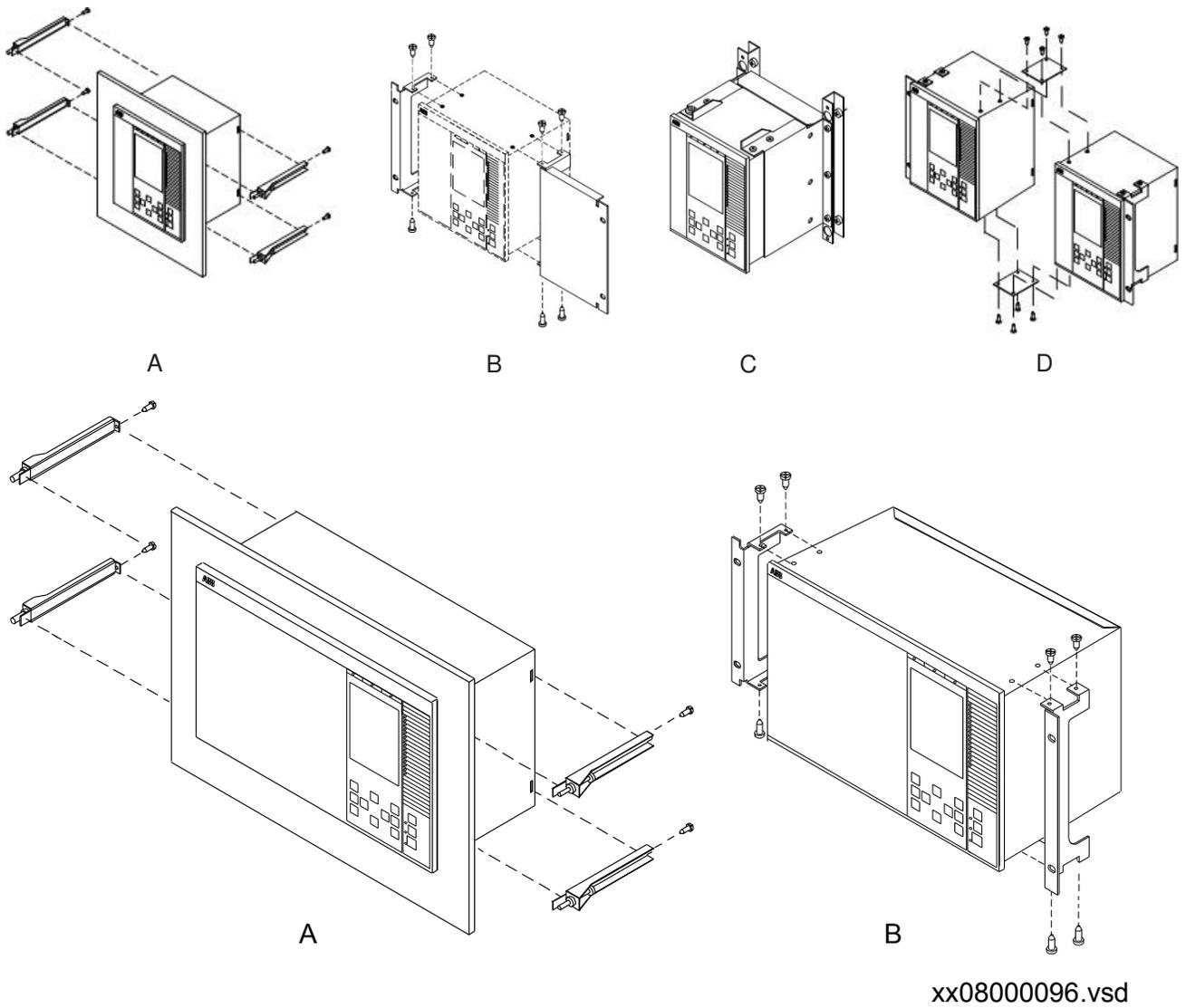
The mounting kits must be ordered separately when ordering an IED. They are available as options on the ordering sheet in *Accessories for 670 series IED*, see section ["Related documents"](#).



Generally, all the screws included in delivered mounting kits are of Torx type and a screwdriver of the same type is needed (Tx10, Tx15, Tx20 and Tx25).



If other type of screws are to be used, be sure to use the dimensions of the screws that are given in this guide.



xx08000096.vsd

Figure 10: Different mounting methods

Description

- A Flush mounting
- B 19" Panel rack mounting
- C Wall mounting
- D Side-by-side rack or flush mounting

5.3.2 Flush mounting

5.3.2.1 Overview

The flush mounting kit are utilized for case sizes:

- 1/2 x 19"
- 3/4 x 19"
- 1/1 x 19"
- 1/4 x 19" (RHGS6 6U)

Only a single case can be mounted in each cut-out on the cubicle panel, for class IP54 protection.

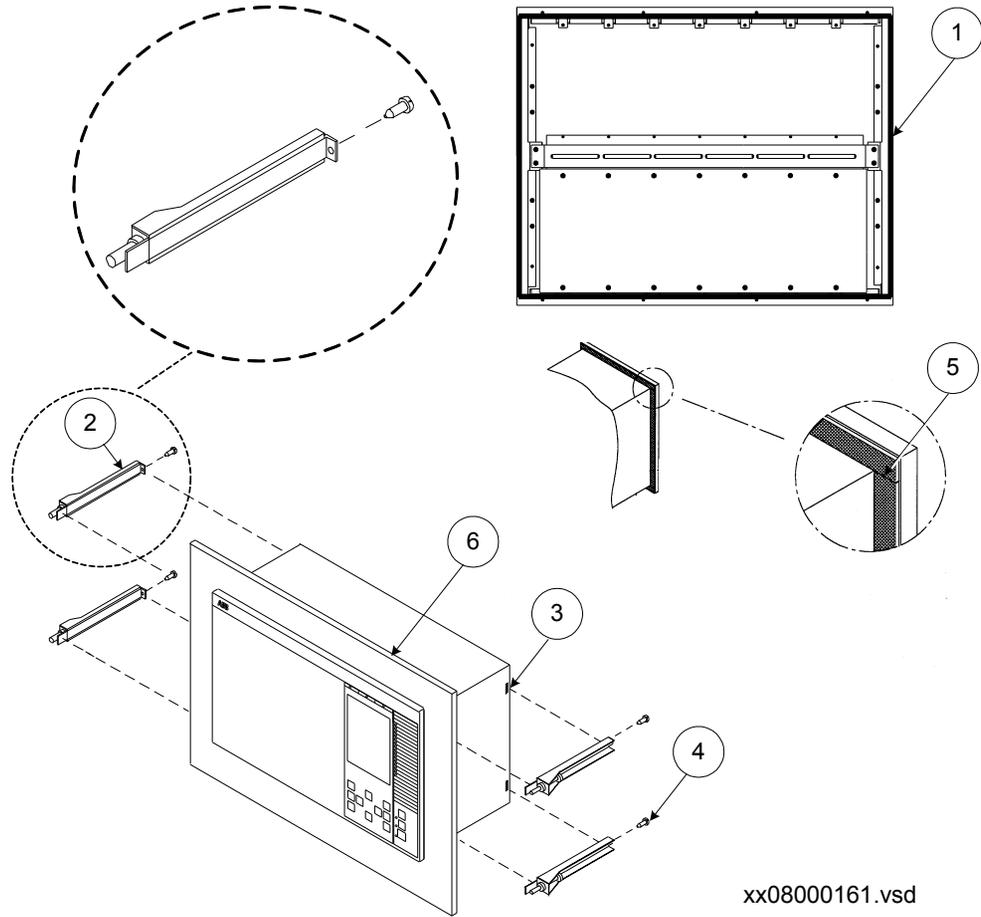


Flush mounting cannot be used for side-by-side mounted IEDs when IP54 class must be fulfilled. Only IP20 class can be obtained when mounting two cases side-by-side in one (1) cut-out.



To obtain IP54 class protection, an additional factory mounted sealing must be ordered when ordering the IED.

5.3.2.2 Mounting procedure for flush mounting



xx08000161.vsd

Figure 11: Flush mounting details.

PosNo	Description	Quantity	Type
1	Sealing strip, used to obtain IP54 class. The sealing strip is factory mounted between the case and front plate.	-	-
2	Fastener	4	-
3	Groove	-	-
4	Screw, self tapping	4	2.9x9.5 mm
5	Joining point of sealing strip	-	-
6	Panel	-	-

Procedure

1. Cut an opening in the panel (6).
See section "[Flush mounting dimensions](#)" regarding dimensions.
2. Carefully press the sealing strip (1) around the IEDs collar. Cut the end of the sealing strip a few mm to long to make the joining point (5) tight.
The sealing strip is delivered with the mounting kit. The strip is long enough for the largest available IED.
3. Insert the IED into the opening (cut-out) in the panel.
4. Add and lock the fasteners (2) to the IED.
Thread a fastener into the groove at the back end of the IED. Insert and lightly fasten the locking screw (4). Next, thread a fastener on the other side of the IED, and lightly fasten its locking screw. Lock the front end of the fastener in the panel, using the M5x25 screws.
Repeat the procedure with the remaining two fasteners.

5.3.3

19" panel rack mounting

5.3.3.1

Overview

All IED sizes can be mounted in a standard 19" cubicle rack by using the for each size suited mounting kit which consists of two mounting angles and fastening screws for the angles.

The mounting angles are reversible which enables mounting of IED size 1/2 x 19" or 3/4 x 19" either to the left or right side of the cubicle.



Please note that the separately ordered rack mounting kit for side-by-side mounted IEDs, or IEDs together with RHGS cases, is to be selected so that the total size equals 19".



When mounting the mounting angles, be sure to use screws that follows the recommended dimensions. Using screws with other dimensions than the original may damage the PCBs inside the IED.

5.3.3.2

Mounting procedure for 19" panel rack mounting

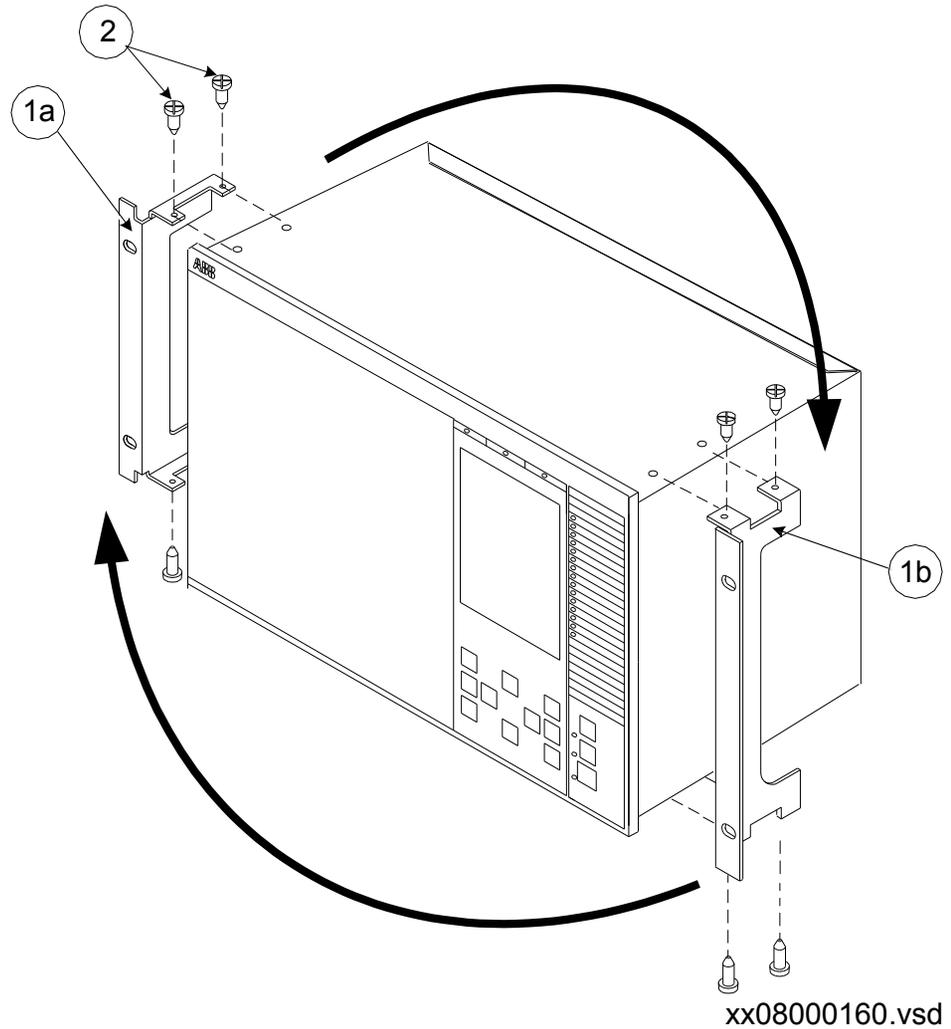


Figure 12: 19" panel rack mounting details

Pos	Description	Quantity	Type
1a, 1b	Mounting angels, which can be mounted, either to the left or right side of the case.	2	-
2	Screw	8	M4x6

Procedure

- Carefully fasten the mounting angles (1a, 1b) to the sides of the IED.

- Use the screws (2) supplied in the mounting kit.
2. Place the IED assembly in the 19" panel.
 3. Fasten the mounting angles with appropriate screws.

5.3.4 Wall mounting

5.3.4.1 Overview

All case sizes, 1/2 x 19", 3/4 x 19", 1/1 x 19", can be wall mounted. It is also possible to mount the IED on a panel or in a cubicle.



When mounting the side plates, be sure to use screws that follows the recommended dimensions. Using screws with other dimensions than the original may damage the PCBs inside the IED.



If fiber cables are bent too much, the signal can be weakened. Wall mounting is therefore not recommended for communication modules with fiber connection; Serial SPA/IEC 60870-5-103, DNP3 and LON communication module (SLM), Optical Ethernet module (OEM) and Line data communication module (LDCM).

5.3.4.2

Mounting procedure for wall mounting

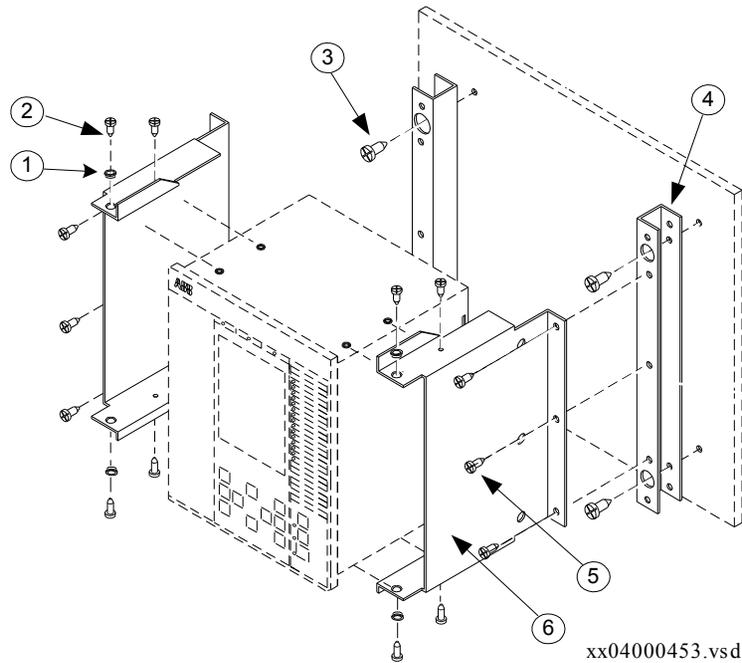


Figure 13: Wall mounting details.

PosNo	Description	Quantity	Type
1	Bushing	4	-
2	Screw	8	M4x10
3	Screw	4	M6x12 or corresponding
4	Mounting bar	2	-
5	Screw	6	M5x8
6	Side plate	2	-

Procedure

1. Mount the mounting bars onto the wall (4).
See section ["Wall mounting dimensions"](#) for mounting dimensions.
Depending on the wall different preparations may be needed like drilling and inserting plastic or expander plugs (concrete/plasterboard walls) or threading (metal sheet wall).
2. Make all electrical connections to the IED terminal.

- It is much easier to do this without the unit in place.
3. Mount the side plates to the IED.
 4. Mount the IED to the mounting bars.

5.3.4.3

How to reach the rear side of the IED

The IED can be equipped with a rear protection cover, which is recommended to use with this type of mounting. See figure 14.

To reach the rear side of the IED, a free space of 3.2 inches is required on the unhinged side.

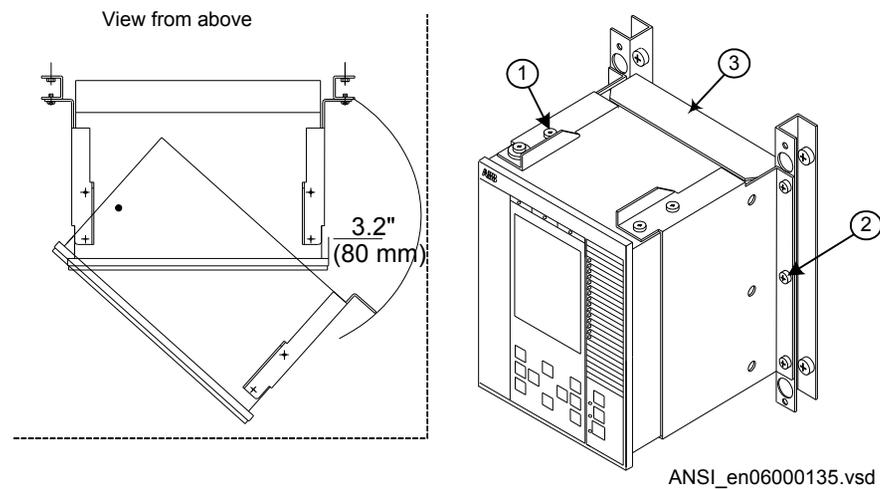


Figure 14: How to reach the connectors on the rear side of the IED.

PosNo	Description	Type
1	Screw	M4x10
2	Screw	M5x8
3	Rear protection cover	-

Procedure

1. Remove the inner screws (1), upper and lower on one side.
2. Remove all three fixing screws (2), on the opposite side, from wall support.
3. The IED can now be swung out for access to the connectors, after removing any rear protection.

5.3.5 Side-by-side 19" rack mounting

5.3.5.1 Overview

IED case sizes, 1/2 x 19" or 3/4 x 19" and RHGS cases, can be mounted side-by-side up to a maximum size of 19". For side-by-side rack mounting, the side-by-side mounting kit together with the 19" rack panel mounting kit must be used. The mounting kit has to be ordered separately.



When mounting the plates and the angles on the IED, be sure to use screws that follows the recommended dimensions. Using screws with other dimensions than the original may damage the PCBs inside the IED.

5.3.5.2 Mounting procedure for side-by-side rack mounting

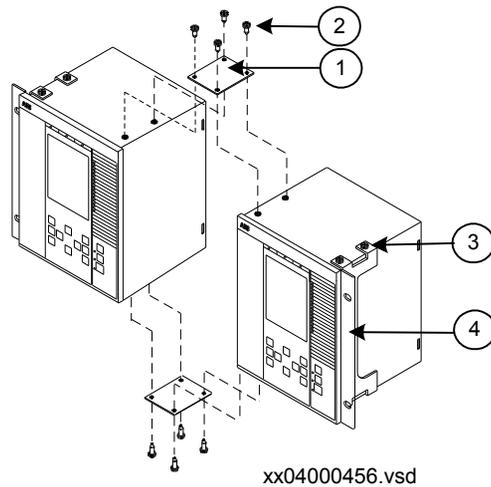


Figure 15: Side-by-side rack mounting details.

PosNo	Description	Quantity	Type
1	Mounting plate	2	-
2, 3	Screw	16	M4x6
4	Mounting angle	2	-

Procedure

1. Place the two IEDs next to each other on a flat surface.
2. Fasten a side-by-side mounting plate (1).
Use four of the delivered screws (2, 3).
3. Carefully turn the two IEDs up-side down.
4. Fasten the second side-by-side mounting plate.
Use the remaining four screws.
5. Carefully fasten the mounting angles (4) to the sides of the IED.
Use the screws available in the mounting kit.
6. Place the IED assembly in the rack.
7. Fasten the mounting angles with appropriate screws.

5.3.5.3

IED in the 670 series mounted with a RHGS6 case

An 1/2 x 19" or 3/4 x 19" size IED can be mounted with a RHGS (6 or 12 depending on IED size) case. The RHGS case can be used for mounting a test switch of type RTX 24. It also has enough space for a terminal base of RX 2 type for mounting of, for example, a DC-switch or two trip IEDs.

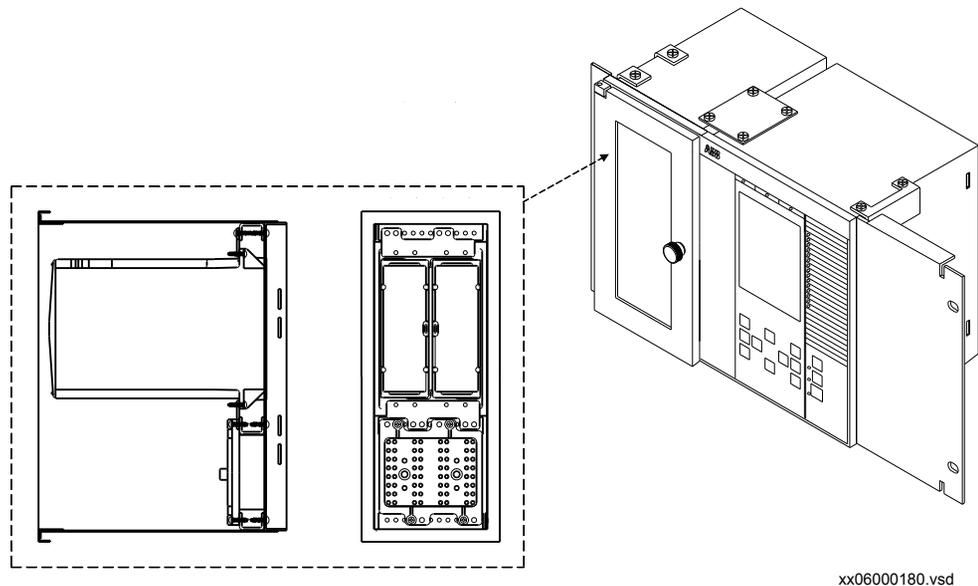


Figure 16: IED in the 670 series (1/2 x 19") mounted with a RHGS6 case containing a test switch module equipped with only a test switch and a RX2 terminal base

5.3.6 Side-by-side flush mounting

5.3.6.1 Overview

It is not recommended to flush mount side by side mounted cases if IP54 is required. If your application demands side-by-side flush mounting, the side-by-side mounting details kit and the 19" panel rack mounting kit must be used. The mounting kit has to be ordered separately. The maximum size of the panel cut out is 19".



With side-by-side flush mounting installation, only IP class 20 is obtained. To reach IP class 54, it is recommended to mount the IEDs separately. For cut out dimensions of separately mounted IEDs, see section ["Flush mounting"](#).



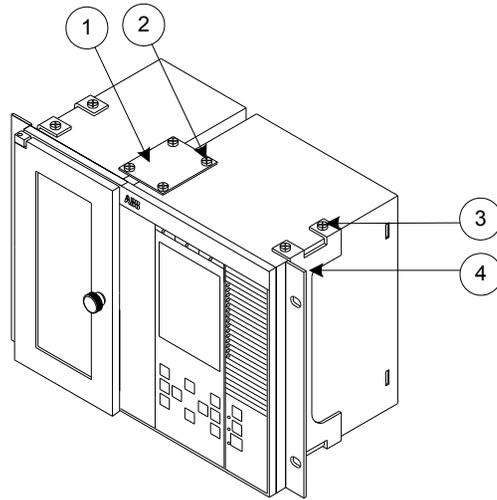
When mounting the plates and the angles on the IED, be sure to use screws that follows the recommended dimensions. Using screws with other dimensions than the original may damage the PCBs inside the IED.



Please contact factory for special add on plates for mounting FT switches on the side (for 1/2 19" case) or bottom of the relay.

5.3.6.2

Mounting procedure for side-by-side flush mounting



xx06000181.vsd

Figure 17: Side-by-side flush mounting details (RHGS6 side-by-side with 1/2 x 19" IED).

PosNo	Description	Quantity	Type
1	Mounting plate	2	-
2, 3	Screw	16	M4x6
4	Mounting angle	2	-

Procedure

1. Make a panel cut-out.
For panel cut out dimension, see section ["Side-by-side flush mounting dimensions"](#).
2. Carefully press the sealing strip around the IED collar. Cut the end of the sealing strip little longer to make the joining point tight.
Repeat the same procedure with the second case.
The sealing strip is delivered with the mounting kit. The strip is long enough for the largest available IED.
3. Place the two IEDs next to each other on a flat surface.
4. Fasten a side-by-side mounting plate (1).

- Use four of the delivered screws (2, 3).
5. Carefully turn the two IEDs up-side down.
 6. Fasten the second side-by-side mounting plate.
Use the remaining four screws.
 7. Carefully fasten the mounting angles (4) to the sides of the IED.
Use the fixing screws available in the mounting kit.
 8. Insert the IED into the cut-out.
 9. Fasten the mounting angles with appropriate screws.

5.4 Making the electrical connection

5.4.1 IED connectors

5.4.1.1 Overview

The quantity and designation of connectors depend upon the type and size of the IED. The rear cover plates are prepared with space for the maximum of HW options for each case size and the cut-outs that are not in use are covered with a plate from factory.

Overview

Table 1: *Basic modules*

Module	Description
Combined backplane module (CBM)	A backplane PCB that carries all internal signals between modules in an IED. Only the TRM (when included) is not connected directly to this board.
Universal backplane module (UBM)	A backplane PCB that forms part of the IED backplane with connectors for TRM (when included), ADM etc.
Power supply module (PSM)	Including a regulated DC/DC converter that supplies auxiliary voltage to all static circuits. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An internal fail alarm output is available.
Numerical module (NUM)	Module for overall application control. All information is processed or passed through this module, such as configuration, settings and communication.
Local Human machine interface (LHMI)	The module consists of LED:s, an LCD, a push button keyboard and an ethernet connector used to connect a PC to the IED.
Transformer input module (TRM)	Transformer module that galvanically separates the internal circuits from the VT and CT circuits. It has 12 analog inputs.
Analog digital conversion module (ADM)	Slot mounted PCB with A/D conversion.

Table 2: *Application specific modules*

Module	Description
Binary input module (BIM)	Module with 16 optically isolated binary inputs
Binary output module (BOM)	Module with 24 single outputs or 12 double-pole command outputs including supervision function
Binary I/O module (IOM)	Module with 8 optically isolated binary inputs, 10 outputs and 2 fast signalling outputs.
Line data communication modules (LDCM), short range, medium range, long range, X21	Modules used for digital communication to remote terminal.
Serial SPA/LON/IEC 60870-5-103/DNP3 communication modules (SLM)	Used for SPA/LON/IEC 60870-5-103/DNP3 communication
Optical ethernet module (OEM)	PMC board for IEC 61850 based communication.
mA input module (MIM)	Analog input module with 6 independent, galvanically separated channels.
GPS time synchronization module (GTM)	Used to provide the IED with GPS time synchronization.
Static output module (SOM)	Module with 6 fast static outputs and 6 change over output relays.
IRIG-B Time synchronization module (IRIG-B)	Module with 2 inputs. One is used for handling both pulse-width modulated signals and amplitude modulated signals and one is used for optical input type ST for PPS time synchronization.

5.4.1.2

Front side connectors



xx06000179.jpg

Figure 18: IED front side connector

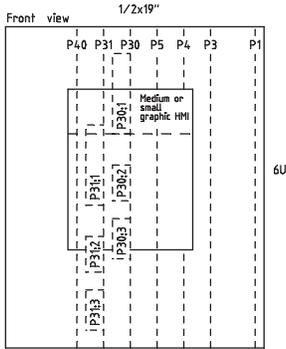
PosNo	Description
1	IED serial communication port with RJ45 connector
2	Ethernet cable with RJ45 connectors



The cable between PC and the IED serial communication port shall be a crossed-over Ethernet cable with RJ45 connectors. If the connection are made via a hub or switch, a standard Ethernet cable can be used.

5.4.1.3 Rear side connectors

Table 3: Designations for 1/2 x 19" casing with 1 TRM slot



Module	Rear Positions
PSM	X11
BIM, BOM, SOM, IOM or MIM	X31 and X32 etc. to X51 and X52
SLM	X301:A, B, C, D
LDCM, IRIG-B or RS485	X302
LDCM or RS485	X303
OEM	X311:A, B, C, D
LDCM, RS485 or GTM	X312, 313
TRM	X401

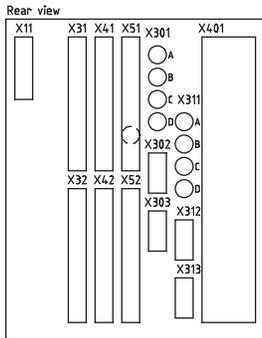
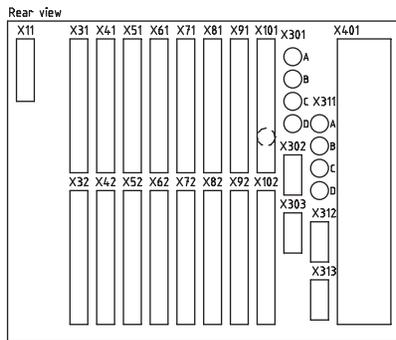
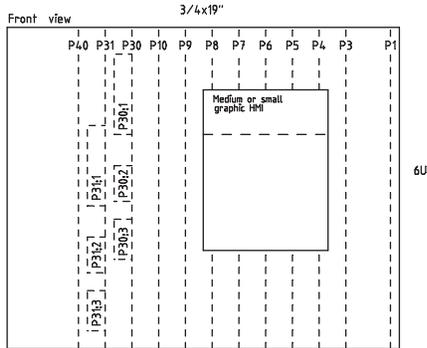
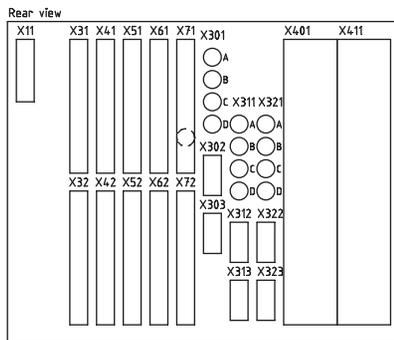
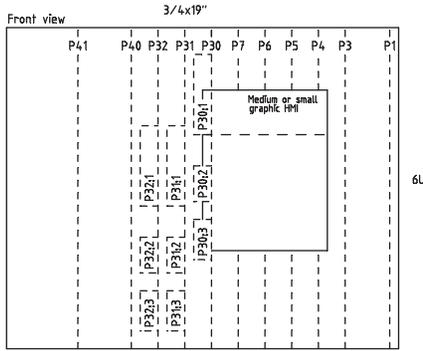


Table 4: Designations for 3/4 x 19" casing with 1 TRM slot



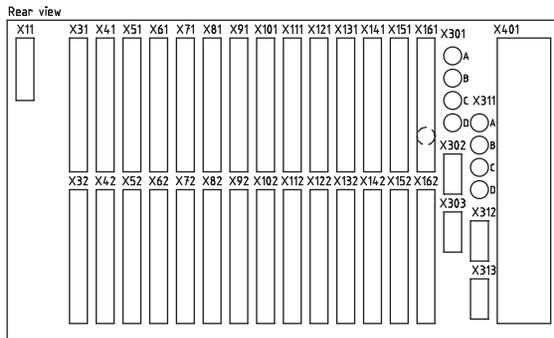
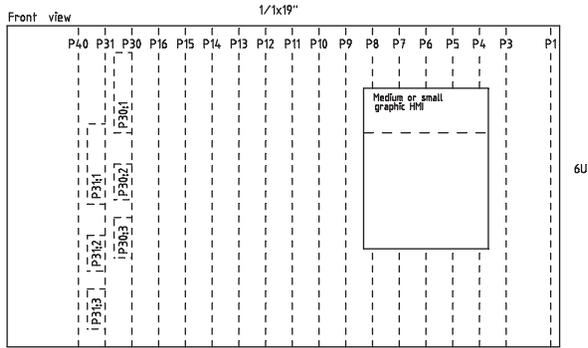
Module	Rear Positions
PSM	X11
BIM, BOM, SOM, IOM or MIM	X31 and X32 etc. to X101 and X102
SLM	X301:A, B, C, D
LDCM, IRIG-B or RS485	X302
LDCM or RS485	X303
OEM	X311:A, B, C, D
LDCM, RS485 or GTM	X312, X313
TRM	X401

Table 5: Designations for 3/4 x 19" casing with 2 TRM slot



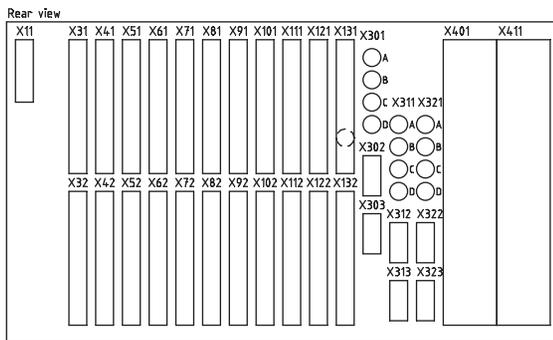
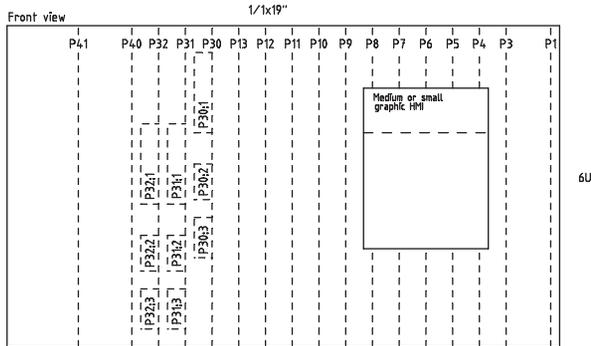
Module	Rear Positions
PSM	X11
BIM, BOM, SOM, IOM or MIM	X31 and X32 etc. to X71 and X72
SLM	X301:A, B, C, D
LDCM, IRIG-B or RS485	X302
LDCM or RS485	X303
OEM	X311:A, B, C, D
LDCM, RS485 or GTM	X312, X313, X322, X323
TRM 1	X401
TRM 2	X411

Table 6: Designations for 1/1 x 19" casing with 1 TRM slot



Module	Rear Positions
PSM	X11
BIM, BOM, SOM, IOM or MIM	X31 and X32 etc. to X161 and X162
SLM	X301:A, B, C, D
LDCM, IRIG-B or RS485	X302
LDCM or RS485	X303
OEM	X311:A, B, C, D
LDCM, RS485 or GTM	X312, X313
TRM	X401

Table 7: Designations for 1/1 x 19" casing with 2 TRM slots



Module	Rear Positions
PSM	X11
BIM, BOM, SOM, IOM or MIM	X31 and X32 etc. to X131 and X132
SLM	X301:A, B, C, D
LDCM, IRIG-B or RS485	X302
LDCM or RS485	X303
OEM	X311:A, B, C, D
LDCM, RS485 or GTM	X312, X313, X322, X323
TRM 1	X401
TRM 2	X411

Transformer input module (TRM)

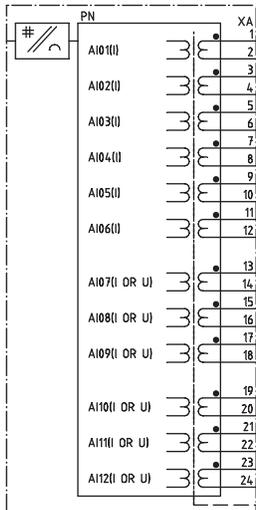


Table continues on next page

Figure 19: Transformer input module (TRM)

■ Indicates high polarity

Current/voltage configuration (50/60 Hz)	CT/VT-input designation according to figure 19											
	AI01	AI02	AI03	AI04	AI05	AI06	AI07	AI08	AI09	AI10	AI11	AI12
12I, 1A	1A	1A	1A	1A	1A	1A	1A	1A	1A	1A	1A	1A
12I, 5A	5A	5A	5A	5A	5A	5A	5A	5A	5A	5A	5A	5A
9I+3V, 1A	1A	1A	1A	1A	1A	1A	1A	1A	1A	110-220 V	110-220 V	110-220 V
9I+3V, 5A	5A	5A	5A	5A	5A	5A	5A	5A	5A	110-220 V	110-220 V	110-220 V
5I, 1A+4I, 5A+3V	1A	1A	1A	1A	1A	5A	5A	5A	5A	110-220 V	110-220 V	110-220 V
7I+5V, 1A	1A	1A	1A	1A	1A	1A	1A	110-220 V				
7I+5V, 5A	5A	5A	5A	5A	5A	5A	5A	110-220 V				
6I, 5A+1I, 1A+5V	5A	5A	5A	5A	5A	5A	1A	110-220 V				
3I, 5A+4I, 1A+5V	5A	5A	5A	1A	1A	1A	1A	110-220 V				
3IM, 1A+4IP, 1A+5V	1AM *)	1AM *)	1AM *)	1A	1A	1A	1A	110-220 V				
3IM, 5A+4IP, 5A+5V	5AM *)	5AM *)	5AM *)	5A	5A	5A	5A	110-220 V				
6I+6V, 1A	1A	1A	1A	1A	1A	1A	110-220 V					
6I+6V, 5A	5A	5A	5A	5A	5A	5A	110-220 V					
3I, 5A+3I, 1A+6V	5 A	5 A	5 A	1A	1A	1A	110-220 V					
6I, 1A	1A	1A	1A	1A	1A	1A	-	-	-	-	-	-
6I, 5A	5A	5A	5A	5A	5A	5A	-	-	-	-	-	-

*) Metering



Note that internal polarity can be adjusted by setting of analog input CT neutral direction and/or on SMAI pre-processing function blocks.

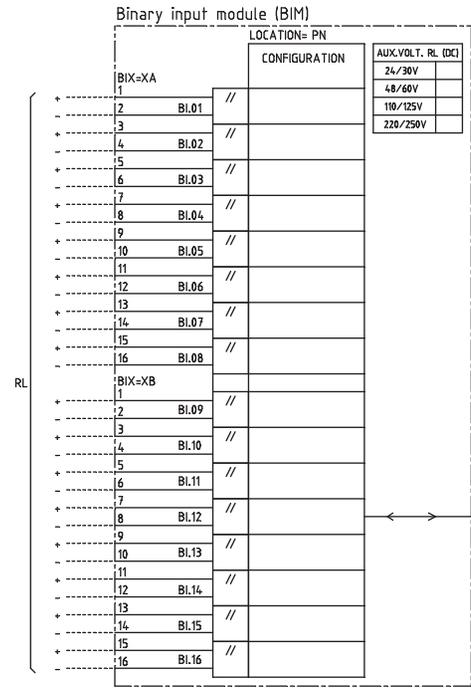


Figure 20: Binary input module (BIM). Input contacts named XA corresponds to rear position X31, X41, and so on, and input contacts named XB to rear position X32, X42, and so on.

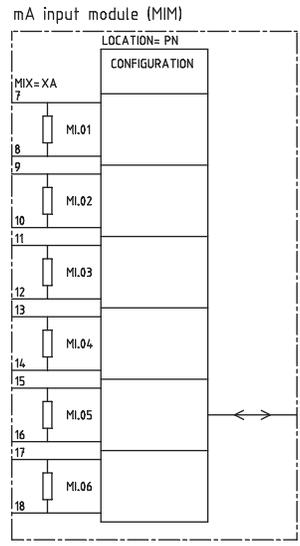


Figure 21: mA input module (MIM)

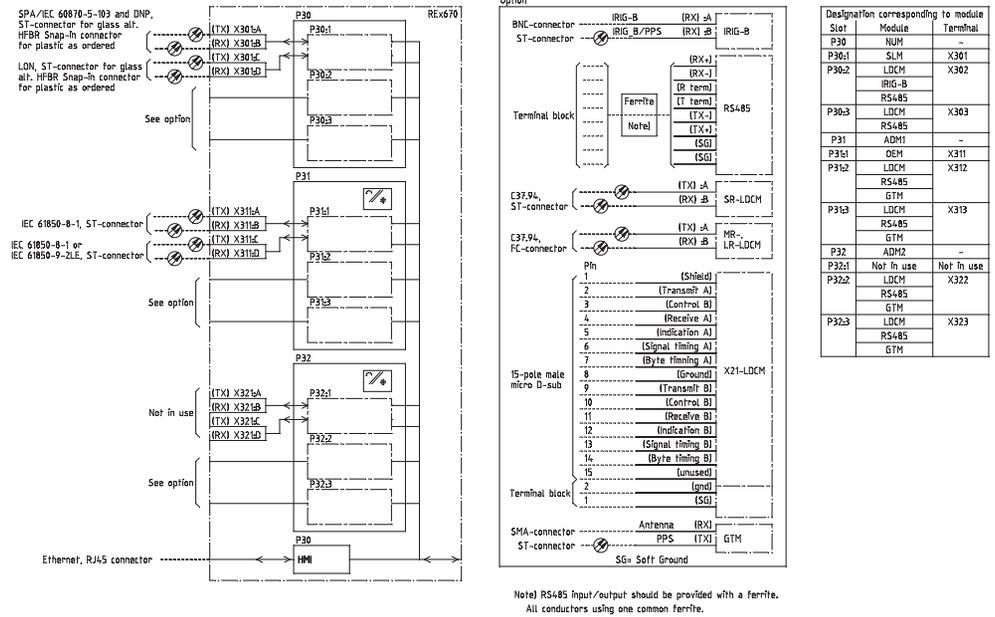


Figure 22: IED with basic functionality and communication interfaces

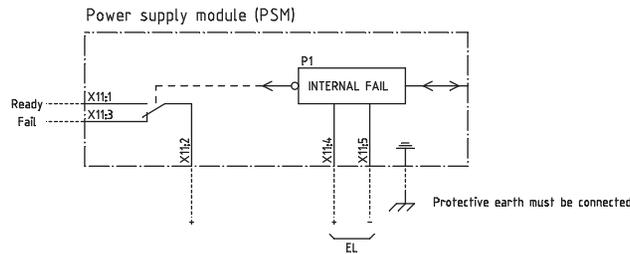


Figure 23: Power supply module (PSM)

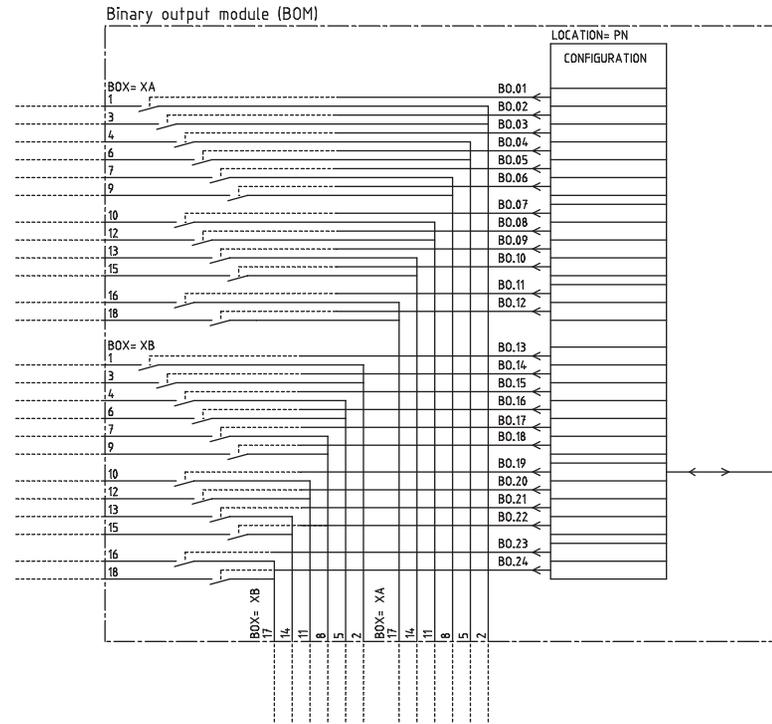


Figure 24: Binary output module (BOM). Output contacts named XA corresponds to rear position X31, X41, and so on, and output contacts named XB to rear position X32, X42, and so on.

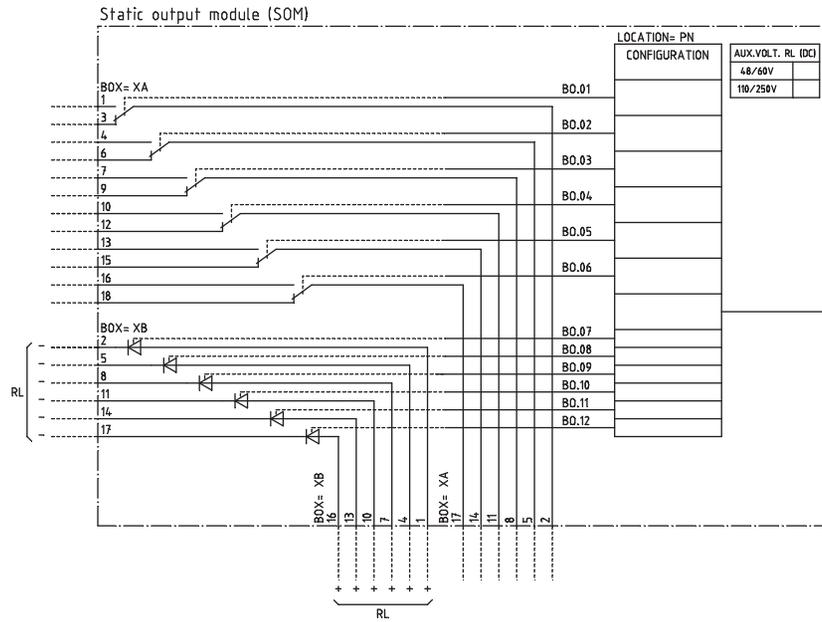


Figure 25: Static output module (SOM)

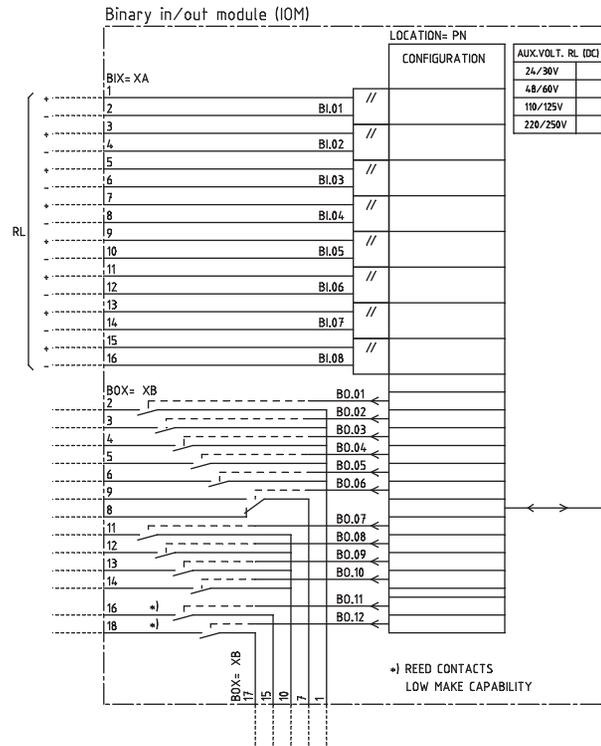


Figure 26: Binary in/out module (IOM). Input contacts named XA corresponds to rear position X31, X41, and so on, and output contacts named XB to rear position X32, X42, and so on.

5.4.1.4

Connection examples for high impedance differential protection



WARNING! USE EXTREME CAUTION! Dangerously high voltages might be present on this equipment, especially on the plate with resistors. Do any maintenance ONLY if the primary object protected with this equipment is de-energized. If required by national law or standard, enclose the plate with resistors with a protective cover or in a separate box.

Connections for three-phase high impedance differential protection

Generator, reactor or busbar differential protection is a typical application for three-phase high impedance differential protection. Typical CT connections for three-phase high impedance differential protection scheme are shown in figure 27.

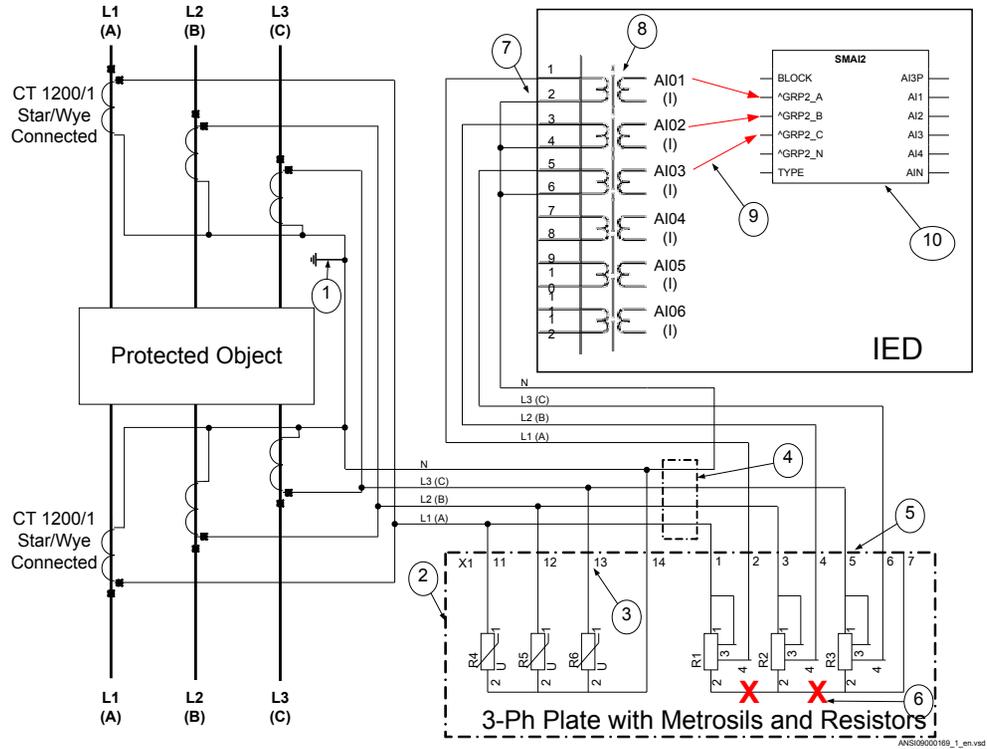


Figure 27: CT connections for high impedance differential protection

Pos	Description
1	Scheme grounding point



Note that it is of utmost importance to insure that only one grounding point exist in such scheme.

- 2 Three-phase plate with setting resistors and metrosils.
- 3 Necessary connection for three-phase metrosil set. Shown connections are applicable for both types of three-phase plate.
- 4 Position of optional test switch for secondary injection into the high impedance differential IED.
- 5 Necessary connection for setting resistors. Shown connections are applicable for both types of three-phase plate.
- 6 The factory made star point on a three-phase setting resistor set.



Shall be removed for installations with 650 and 670 series IEDs. This star point is required for RADHA schemes only.

- 7 How to connect three individual phase currents for high impedance scheme to three CT inputs in the IED.

- 8 Transformer input module, where the current inputs are located.



Note that the CT ratio for high impedance differential protection application must be set as one.

- For main CTs with 1A secondary rating the following setting values shall be entered: $CT_{prim} = 1A$ and $CT_{sec} = 1A$
 - For main CTs with 5A secondary rating the following setting values shall be entered: $CT_{prim} = 5A$ and $CT_{sec} = 5A$
 - The parameter $CT_{StarPoint}$ shall be always left to the default value $ToObject$.
- 9 Three connections made in the Signal Matrix, which connect these three current inputs to the first three input channels of the preprocessing function block (10). For high impedance differential protection preprocessing function block in 3ms task shall be used.
- 10 Preprocessing block, to digitally filter the connected analogue inputs. Preprocessing block outputs AI1, AI2 and AI3 shall be connected to three instances of 1Ph high impedance differential protection HZPDIF (87) function blocks, for example instance 1, 2 and 3 of HZPDIF (87) in the configuration tool.

Connections for 1Ph High impedance differential protection HZPDIF (87)

Restricted earth fault protection REFPDIF (87N) is a typical application for 1Ph High impedance differential protection HZPDIF (87). Typical CT connections for high impedance based REFPDIF (87N) protection scheme are shown in figure [28](#).

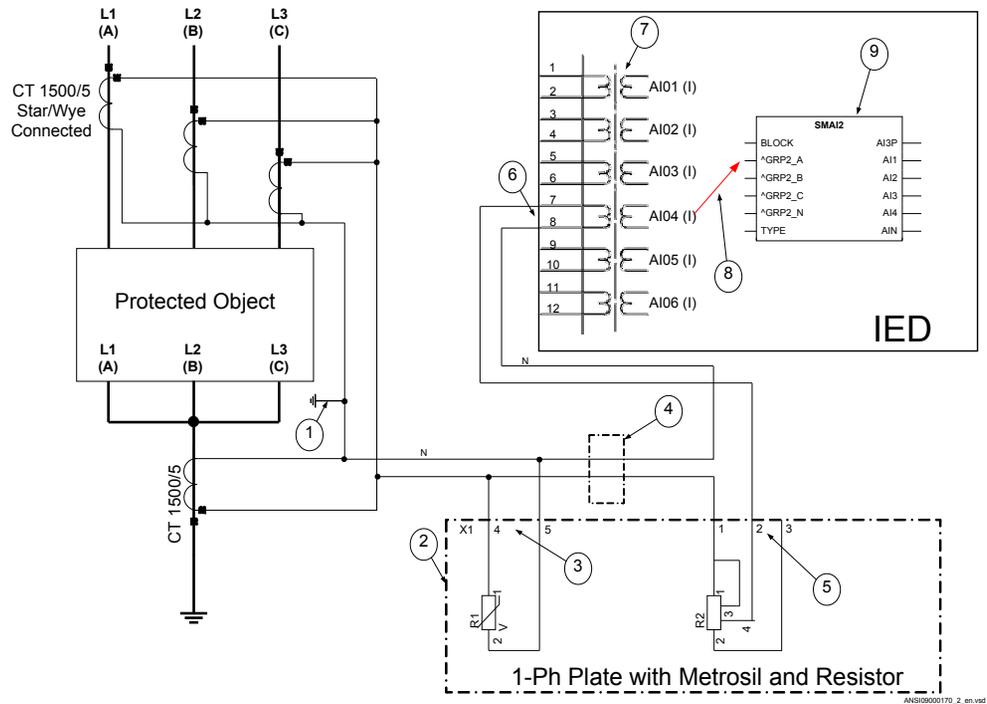


Figure 28: CT connections for restricted earth fault protection

Pos	Description
1	Scheme grounding point



Note that it is of utmost importance to insure that only one grounding point exist in such scheme.

- 2 One-phase plate with stabilizing resistor and metrosil.
- 3 Necessary connection for the metrosil. Shown connections are applicable for both types of one-phase plate.
- 4 Position of optional test switch for secondary injection into the high impedance differential IED.
- 5 Necessary connection for stabilizing resistor. Shown connections are applicable for both types of one-phase plate.
- 6 How to connect REFDPDIF (87N) high impedance scheme to one CT input in IED.

- 7 Transformer input module where this current input is located.



Note that the CT ratio for high impedance differential protection application must be set as one.

- For main CTs with 1A secondary rating the following setting values shall be entered: $CT_{prim} = 1A$ and $CT_{sec} = 1A$
 - For main CTs with 5A secondary rating the following setting values shall be entered: $CT_{prim} = 5A$ and $CT_{sec} = 5A$
 - The parameter $CT_{StarPoint}$ shall always be left to the default value $ToObject$
- 8 Connection made in the Signal Matrix, which connects this current input to first input channel of the preprocessing function block (9). For high impedance differential protection preprocessing function block in 3ms task shall be used.
- 9 Preprocessing block, which has a task to digitally filter the connected analogue inputs. Preprocessing block output AI1 shall be connected to one instances of 1Ph high impedance differential protection function HZPDIF (87) (for example, instance 1 of HZPDIF (87) in the configuration tool).

5.4.2

Connecting to protective ground

Connect the protective grounding screw (pos 1 in figure [29](#)) on the rear of the IED to the closest possible grounding point in the cubicle. Electrical codes and standards require that protective ground cables are green/yellow conductors with a cross section area of at least 2.5 mm^2 (AWG14). The Power supply module (PSM), Transformer input modules (TRM) and the enclosure are all separately grounded, see figure [29](#) below.

The cubicle must be properly connected to the station grounding system. Use a conductor with a core cross section area of at least 4 mm^2 (AWG 12).

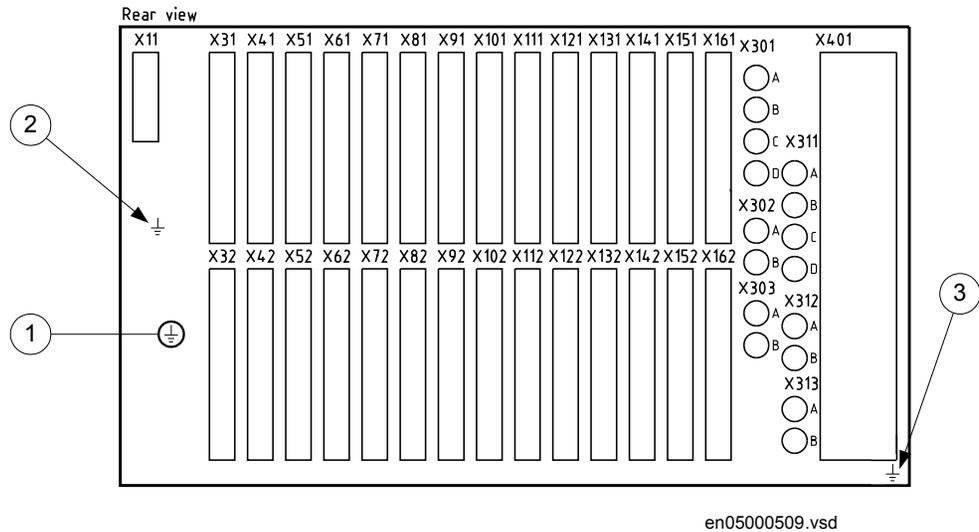


Figure 29: Rear view of IED showing grounding points.

Pos	Description
1	Main protective ground to chassis
2	Grounding screw to Power supply module (PSM)
3	Grounding screw to Transformer input module (TRM). (There is one ground connection per TRM)



Use the main protective ground screw (1) for connection to the stations grounding system. Grounding screws for PSM module (2) and TRM module (3) must be fully tightened to secure protective ground connection of these modules.

5.4.3 Connecting the power supply module

The wiring from the cubicle terminal block to the IED terminals (see Figure 23 for PSM connection diagram) must be made in accordance with the established guidelines for this type of equipment. The wiring should have a minimum cross-sectional area of 1.0 mm² and a voltage rating of 250 V. Branch circuit protection must be provided in the power supply wiring to the IED, and if necessary it must be possible to disconnect manually from the power supply. Fuse or circuit breaker up to 6 A and 250 V should be close to the equipment. It is recommended to separate the instrument transformer leads from the other cables, that is, they should not be run in the same cable ducts or

loom. The connections are made on connector X11. For location of connector X11, refer to section ["Rear side connectors"](#).

5.4.4 Connecting to CT and VT circuits

CTs and VTs are connected to the 24-pole connector of the Transformer input module (TRM) on the rear side of the IED. Connection diagram for TRM is shown in figure [19](#).

Use a solid conductor with a cross section area between 2.5-6 mm² (AWG14-10) or a stranded conductor with a cross section area between 2.5-4 mm² (AWG14-12).

If the IED is equipped with a test-switch of type RTXP 24, COMBIFLEX wires with 20 A sockets must be used to connect the CT and VT circuits.

Connectors on TRM (for location see section ["Rear side connectors"](#)) for current and voltage transformer circuits are so called "feed-through IED blocks" and are designed for conductors with cross sectional area up to 4 mm² (AWG 12). The screws used to fasten the conductors should be tightened with a torque of 1Nm.

Connector terminals for CT and VT circuits, as well as terminals for binary input and output signals, can be of either ringlug or compression connection type, depending on ANSI/IEC standards, or customers choice.

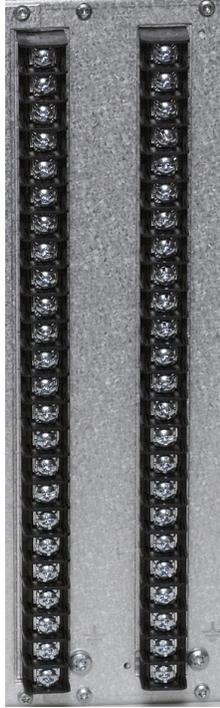


Figure 30: Examples of ringlug terminals



Figure 31: Examples of standard compression connection terminals

Table 8: CT and VT circuit connectors

Connector type	Rated voltage and current	Maximum conductor area
Screw compression type	250 V AC, 20 A	4 mm ² (AWG12) 2 x 2.5 mm ² (2 x AWG14)
Terminal blocks suitable for ring lug terminals	250 V AC, 20 A	4 mm ² (AWG12)

5.4.4.1

Configuration for analog CT inputs

The secondary rated current of the CT (that is, 1A or 5A) determines the choice of TRM in the IED. Two TRMs are available, One is dimensioned for an input current of 5A and the other for an input of 1A. If the CT rated secondary current does not match the TRM input current rating adjustments can be made in settings depending on the tolerance of the TRM.

5.4.5 Connecting the binary input and output signals

Auxiliary power and signals are connected using voltage connectors. Signal wires are connected to a female connector, see figure 32, which is then plugged into the corresponding male connector, see figure 33, located at the rear of the IED. For location of BIM, BOM and IOM refer to section "[Rear side connectors](#)". Connection diagrams for BIM, BOM and IOM are shown in figure 20, figure 24 and figure 26.

If the IED is equipped with a test-switch of type RTXP 24, COMBIFLEX wires with 20 A sockets, 1.5mm² (AWG16) conductor area must be used to connect the auxiliary power.

Procedure

1. Connect signals to the female connector
All wiring to the female connector should be done before it is plugged into the male part and screwed to the case. The conductors can be of rigid type (solid, stranded) or of flexible type.
The female connectors accept conductors with a cross section area of 0.2-2.5 mm² (AWG 24-14). If two conductors are used in the same terminal, the maximum permissible cross section area is 0.2-1 mm² (AWG 24-18).
If two conductors, each with area 1.5 mm² (AWG 16) need to be connected to the same terminal, a ferrule must be used, see figure 34. This ferrule, is applied with the by Phoenix recommended crimping tool. The fastening screw shall be tightened with a torque of 0.4 Nm (This torque applies to all binary connectors).
2. Plug the female connector to the corresponding back-side mounted male connector
3. Lock the female connector by fastening the lock screws

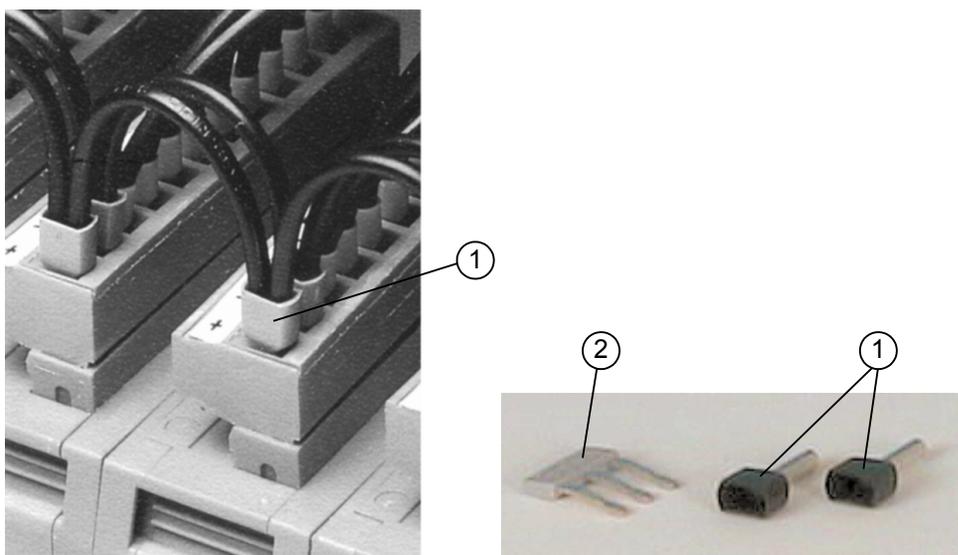


xx02000742.vsd

Figure 32: A female connector



Figure 33: Board with male connectors



xx06000168.vsd

Figure 34: Cable connectors

PosNo	Description
1	Is ferrule,
2	A bridge connector, is used to jump terminal points in a connector.

Table 9: Binary I/O connection system

Connector type	Rated voltage	Maximum conductor area
Screw compression type	250 V AC	2.5 mm ² (AWG14) 2 × 1 mm ² (2 × AWG18)
Terminal blocks suitable for ring lug terminals	300 V AC	3 mm ² (AWG14)



Because of limitations of space, when ring lug terminal is ordered for Binary I/O connections, one blank slot is necessary between two adjacent IO cards. Please refer to the ordering particulars for details.

5.4.6 Making the screen connection

When using screened cables always make sure screens are grounded and connected according to applicable engineering methods. This may include checking for appropriate grounding points near the IED, for instance, in the cubicle and/or near the source of measuring. Ensure that ground connections are made with short (max. 10 cm) conductors of an adequate cross section, at least 6 mm² (AWG10) for single screen connections.

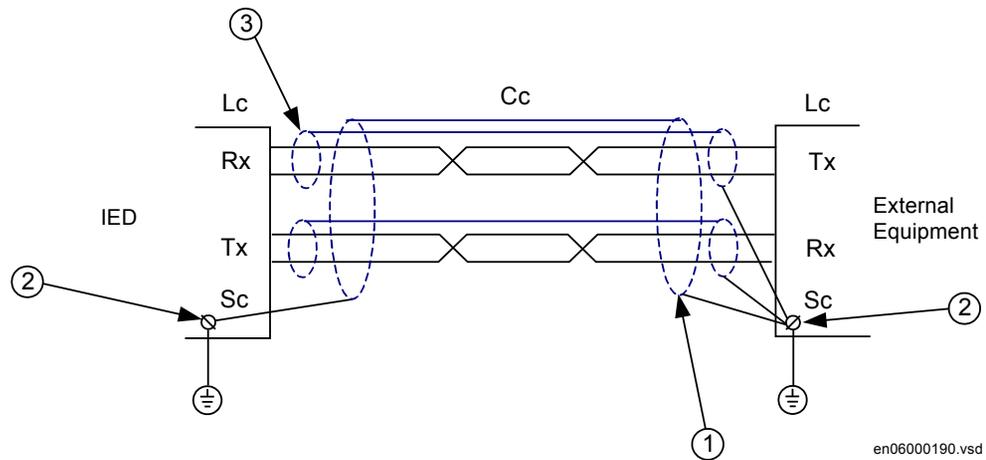


Figure 35: Communication cable installation.

PosNo	Description
1	Outer shield
2	Protective ground screw
3	Inner shield



Inner shielding of the cable shall be grounded at the external equipment end only. At the IED terminal end, the inner shield must be isolated from protective ground.

5.5 Making the optical connections

5.5.1 Connecting station and process bus communication interfaces

The IED can be equipped with an optical ethernet module (OEM), see figure [22](#), needed for IEC 61850 communication and a serial communication module (SLM), see figure [22](#) for LON, SPA, IEC 60870–5–103 or DNP3 communication. In such cases optical ports are provided on the rear side of the case for connection of the optical fibers. For location of OEM and SLM, refer to section "[Rear side connectors](#)".

- Optical ports X311: A, B (Tx, Rx) and X311: C, D (Tx, Rx) on OEM are used for IEC 61850-8-1 communication. Both ports AB and CD shall be connected when redundant IEC 61850-8-1 communication is used. Port C, D is used for IEC 61850-9-2LE communication. Connectors are of ST type. When OEM is used, the protection plate for the galvanic connection must not be removed.
- Optical port X301: A, B (Tx, Rx) on SLM module is used for SPA, IEC 60870-5-103 or DNP3 communication. Connectors are of ST type (glass) or HFBR Snap in (plastic).
- Optical port X301: C, D (Tx, Rx) on SLM module is used for LON communication. Connectors are of ST type (glass) or HFBR Snap in (plastic).

The optical fibers have Transmission (Tx) and Reception (Rx) connectors, and they should be attached to the Tx and Rx connectors of OEM and SLM module (Tx cable to Rx connector, Rx cable to Tx connector).

Connectors are generally color coded; connect blue or dark grey cable connectors to blue or dark grey (receive) back-side connectors. Connect black or grey cable connectors to black or grey (transmit) back-side connectors.



The fiber optical cables are very sensitive to handling. Do not bend too sharply. The minimum curvature radius is 15 cm for the plastic fiber cables and 25 cm for the glass fiber cables. If cable straps are used to fix the cables, apply with loose fit.

Always hold the connector, never the cable, when connecting or disconnecting optical fibers. Do not twist, pull or bend the fiber. Invisible damage may increase fiber attenuation thus making communication impossible.



Please, strictly follow the instructions from the manufacturer for each type of optical cables/connectors.

5.5.2 Connecting remote communication interfaces LDCM

The Line Data Communication Module (LDCM), see figure 22 is the hardware used for the transfer of binary and analog signal data between IEDs in different protection schemes on the IEEE/ANSI C37.94 protocol. The optical ports on the rear side of the IED are X302, X303, X312 and X313. For location of LDCM, refer to section "[Rear side connectors](#)".

5.6 Installing the serial communication cable for RS485

5.6.1 RS485 serial communication module

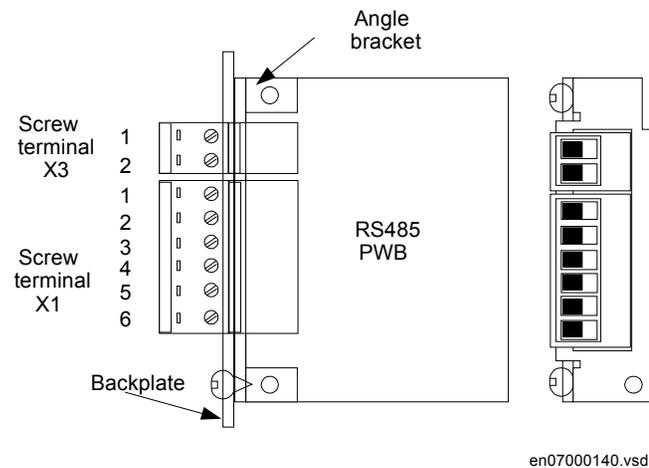


Figure 36: The connection plate to the backplate with connectors and screws. This figure also shows the pin numbering from the component side

Pin	Name 2-wire	Name 4-wire	Description
x3:1			soft ground
x3:2			soft ground
x1:1	RS485 +	TX+	Receive/transmit high or transmit high
x1:2	RS485 -	TX-	Receive/transmit low or transmit low
x1:3	Term	T-Term	Termination resistor for transmitter (and receiver in 2-wire case) (connect to TX+)
Table continues on next page			

Pin	Name 2-wire	Name 4-wire	Description
x1:4	reserved	R-Term	Termination resistor for receiver (connect to RX +)
x1:5	reserved	RX-	Receive low
x1:6	reserved	RX+	Receive high
2-wire:	Connect pin X1:1 to pin X1:6 and pin X1:2 to pin X1:5.		
Termination (2-wire):	Connect pin X1:1 to pin X1:3		
Termination (4-wire):	Connect pin X1:1 to pin X1:3 and pin X1:4 to pin X1:6		

The distance between ground points should be < 1200 m (3000 ft), see figure [37](#) and [38](#). Only the outer shielding is connected to the protective ground at the IED. The inner and outer shieldings are connected to the protective ground at the external equipment. Use insulating tape for the inner shield to prevent contact with the protective ground. Make sure that the terminals are properly grounded with as short connections as possible from the ground screw, for example to an grounded frame.

The IED and the external equipment should preferably be connected to the same battery.

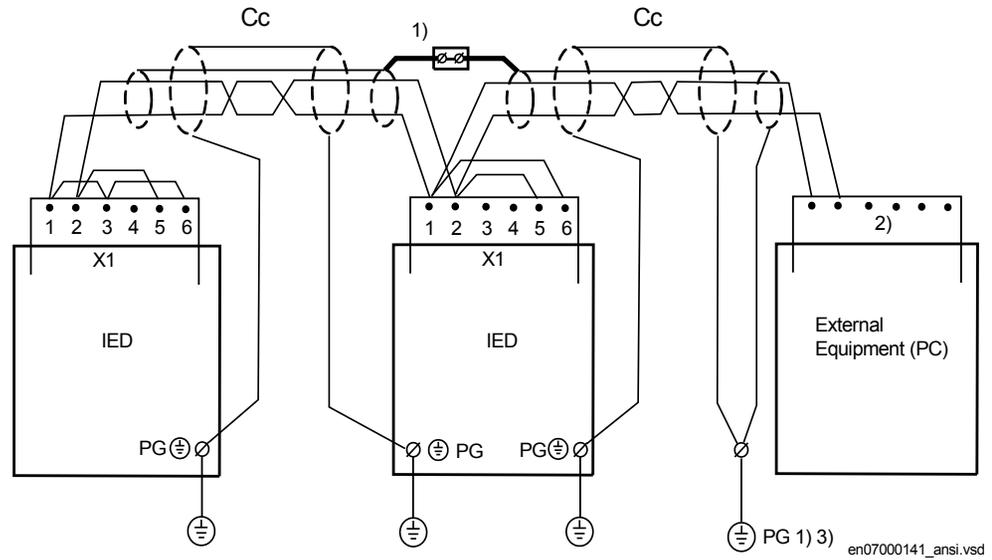


Figure 37: Communication cable installation, 2-wire

Where:

- 1 The inner shields shall be connected together (with an isolated terminal block) and only have **one grounding point** in the whole system, preferably at the external equipment (PC). The outer shield shall be connected to Protective Ground (PG) in every cable end that is, to PG at all IED terminals and to PG at External equipment (PC). The first IED will have only one cable end but all others of course two.
 - 2 Connect according to installation instructions for the actual equipment, observe the 120 ohms termination.
 - 3 The protective ground should be close to the external equipment (< 2m)
- Cc Communication cable
PE Protective ground screw

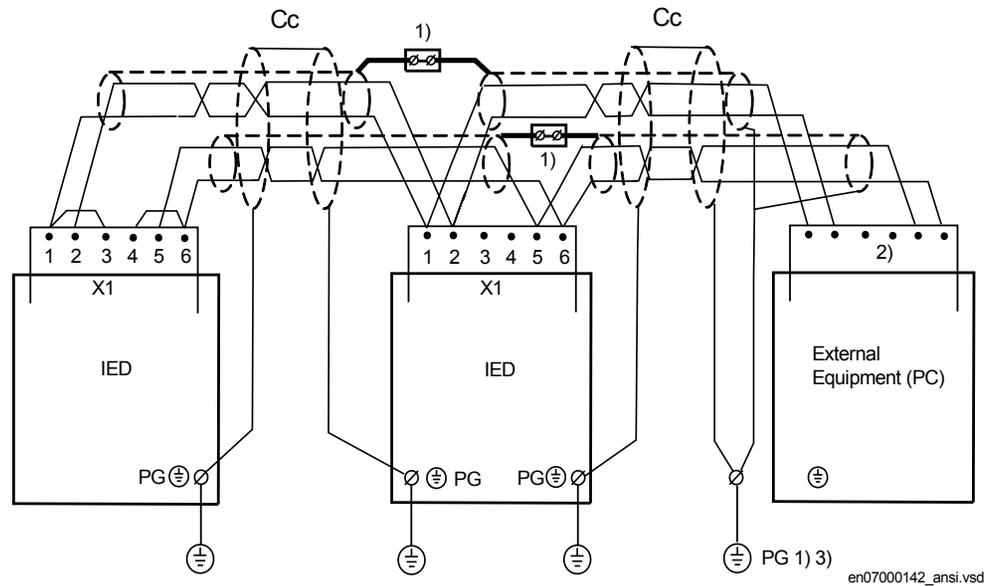


Figure 38: Communication cable installation, 4-wire

Where:

- 1 The inner shields shall be connected together (with an isolated terminal block) and only have **one grounding point** in the whole system, preferably at the external equipment (PC). The outer shield shall be connected to Protective Ground (PG) in every cable end that is, to PG at all IED terminals and to PG at External equipment (PC). The first IED will have only one cable end but all others of course two.
 - 2 Connect according to installation instructions for the actual equipment, observe the 120 ohms termination.
 - 3 The protective ground should be close to the external equipment (< 2m)
- Cc Communication cable
PG Protective ground screw

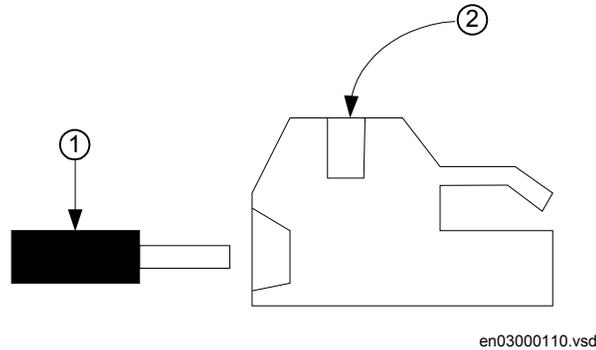


Figure 39: Cable contact, Phoenix: MSTB2.5/6-ST-5.08 1757051

Where:

- 1 is cable
- 2 is screw

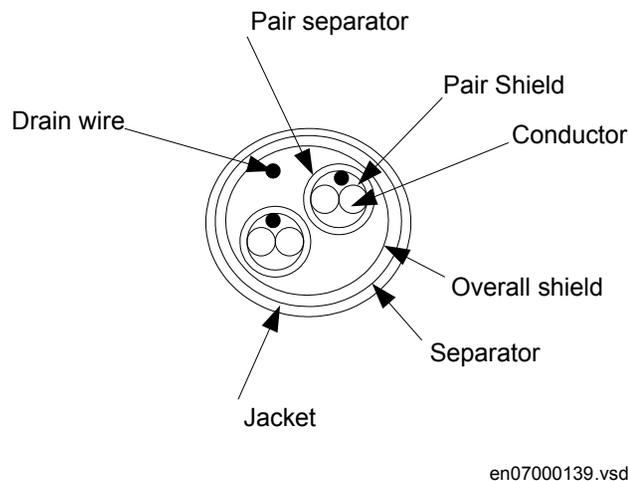


Figure 40: Cross section of communication cable

The EIA standard RS-485 specifies the RS485 network. An informative excerpt is given in section ["Installing the serial communication cable for RS485 SPA/IEC"](#).

5.6.2

Installing the serial communication cable for RS485 SPA/IEC

Informative excerpt from EIA Standard RS-485 - Electrical Characteristics of Generators and Receivers for Balanced Digital Multipoint Systems

RS-485 Wire - Media dependent Physical layer

1 Normative references

EIA Standard RS-485 - Electrical Characteristics of Generators and Receivers for Balanced Digital Multipoint Systems

2 Transmission method

RS-485 differential bipolar signaling

2.1 Differential signal levels

Two differential signal levels are defined:

A+ =line A positive with respect to line B

A- =line A negative with respect to line B

2.2 Galvanic isolation

The RS485 circuit shall be isolated from ground by:

Riso \geq 10 M Ω

Ciso \leq 10 pF

Three isolation options exist:

- a) The entire node electronics can be galvanically isolated
- b) The bus interface circuit can be isolated from the rest of node electronics by optoisolators, transformer coupling or otherwise.
- c) The RS485 chip can include built-in isolation

2.3 Bus excitation and signal conveyance

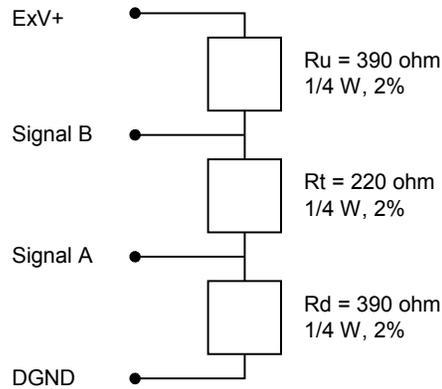
2.3.1 Requirements

- a) The RS485 specification requires the Signal A and Signal B wires.
- b) Each node also requires (5 V) Excitation of the RS485 termination network.
- c) Vim - the common mode voltage between any pair of RS485 chips may not exceed 10 V.
- d) A physical ground connection between all RS485 circuits will reduce noise.

2.3.2 Bus segment termination network

The termination network below required at each end of each Bus Ph-segment.

Table continues on next page



ExV is supplied by the Node at end of the Bus Segment

en03000112.vsd

Figure 41: RS-485 bus segment termination

ExV is supplied by the Node at end of the Bus Segment

The specifications of the components are:

- a) Ru + 5 V to Signal B = 390 Ω, 0.25 W ±2.5%
- b) Rt Signal B to Signal A = 220 Ω, 0.25 W ±2.5%
- c) Rd Signal A to GND = 390 Ω, 0.25 W ±2.5%

2.3.3 Bus power distribution

The end node in each Ph-segment applies 5 V bus excitation power to the Termination network via the Excitation pair (ExV+ and GND) used in the Type 3 Physical layer specification.

5.6.3

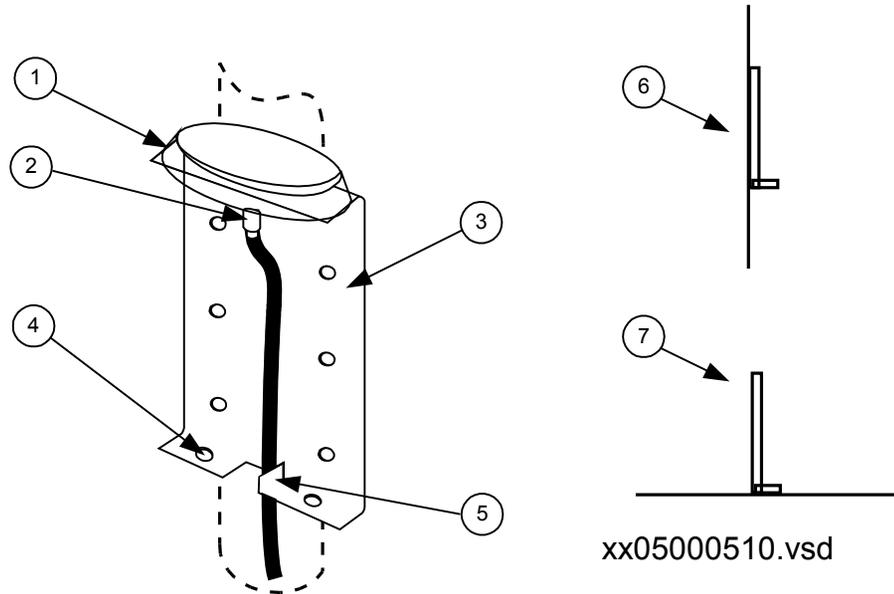
Data on RS485 serial communication module cable

Type:	Twisted-pair S-STP (Screened – Screened Twisted Pair)
Shield:	Individual foil for each pair with overall copper braid
Length:	Maximum 1200 m (3000 ft) from one system ground to the next system ground (includes length from platform point to system ground on both sides)
Temp:	According to application
Impedance:	120 Ω
Capacitance:	Less than or equal to 42 pF/m
Example:	Belden 9841, Alpha wire 6412, 6413

5.7 Installing the GPS antenna

5.7.1 Antenna installation

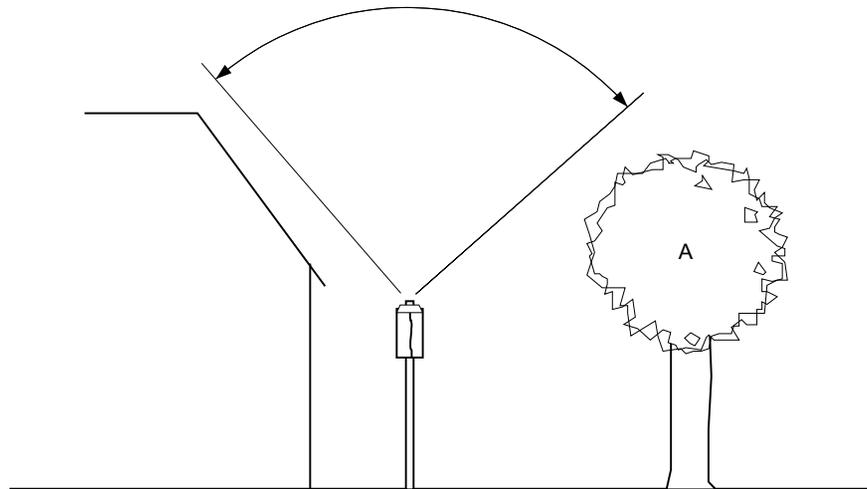
The antenna is mounted on a console for mounting on a horizontal or vertical flat surface or on an antenna mast.



PosNO	Description
1	GPS antenna
2	TNC connector
3	Console, 78x150 mm
4	Mounting holes 5.5 mm
5	Tab for securing of antenna cable
6	Vertical mounting position (on antenna mast etc.)
7	Horizontal mounting position

Mount the antenna and console clear of flat surfaces such as buildings walls, roofs and windows to avoid signal reflections. If necessary, protect the antenna from animals and birds which can affect signal strength. Also protect the antenna against lightning.

Always position the antenna and its console so that a continuous clear line-of-sight visibility to all directions is obtained, preferably more than 75%. A minimum of 50% clear line-of-sight visibility is required for un-interrupted operation.



99001046.vsd

Figure 42: Antenna line-of-sight

5.7.2

Electrical installation

Use a 50 ohm coaxial cable with a male TNC connector on the antenna end and a male SMA connector on the receiver end to connect the antenna to the IED. Choose cable type and length so that the total attenuation is max. 26 dB at 1.6 GHz. A suitable antenna cable is supplied with the antenna.

The antenna has a female TNC connector to the antenna cable. For location of GPS time module (GTM), refer to section "[Rear side connectors](#)". Connection diagram for GTM is shown in figure [22](#).



Make sure that the antenna cable is not charged when connected to the antenna or to the receiver. Short-circuit the end of the antenna cable with some metal device, then connect to the antenna. When the antenna is connected to the cable, connect the cable to the receiver. The IED must be switched off when the antenna cable is connected.

5.7.3 Lightning protection

The antenna should be mounted with adequate lightning protection, that is the antenna mast must not rise above a neighboring lightning conductor.

Section 6 Checking the external optical and electrical connections

About this chapter

This chapter describes what to check to ensure correct connection to the external circuitry, such as the auxiliary power supply, CT's and VT's. These checks must be made with the protection IED de-energized.

6.1 Overview

The user must check the installation which includes verifying that the IED is connected to the other parts of the protection system. This is done with the IED and all connected circuits de-energized.

6.2 Checking VT circuits

Check that the wiring is in strict accordance with the supplied connection diagram.



Correct possible errors before continuing to test the circuitry.

Test the circuitry.

- Polarity check
- VT circuit voltage measurement (primary injection test)
- Grounding check
- Phase relationship
- Insulation resistance check

The polarity check verifies the integrity of circuits and the phase relationships. The check must be performed as close to the IED as possible.

The primary injection test verifies the VT ratio and the wiring all the way from the primary system to the IED. Injection must be performed for each phase-to-neutral

circuit and each phase-to-phase pair. In each case, voltages in all phases and neutral are measured.

6.3 Checking CT circuits



Check that the wiring is in strict accordance with the supplied connection diagram.

The CTs must be connected in accordance with the circuit diagram provided with the IED, both with regards to phases and polarity. The following tests shall be performed on every primary CT connected to the IED:

- Primary injection test to verify the current ratio of the CT, the correct wiring up to the protection IED and correct phase sequence connection (that is A, B, C.)
- Polarity check to prove that the predicted direction of secondary current flow is correct for a given direction of primary current flow. This is an essential test for the proper operation of the differential function.
- CT secondary loop resistance measurement to confirm that the current transformer secondary loop DC resistance is within specification and that there are no high resistance joints in the CT winding or wiring.
- CT excitation test in order to confirm that the current transformer is of the correct accuracy rating and that there are no shorted turns in the current transformer windings. Manufacturer's design curves must be available for the current transformer to compare the actual results.
- Grounding check of the individual CT secondary circuits to verify that each three-phase set of main CTs is properly connected to the station ground and only at one electrical point.
- Insulation resistance check.
- Phase identification of CT shall be made.



Both the primary and the secondary sides must be disconnected from the line and the IED when plotting the excitation characteristics.



If the CT secondary circuit ground connection is removed without the current transformer primary being de-energized, dangerous voltages may result in the secondary CT circuits.

6.4 Checking the power supply

Check that the auxiliary supply voltage remains within the permissible input voltage range under all operating conditions. Check that the polarity is correct before powering the IED.

6.5 Checking the binary I/O circuits

6.5.1 Binary input circuits

Preferably, disconnect the binary input connector from the binary input cards. Check all connected signals so that both input level and polarity are in accordance with the IED specifications.

6.5.2 Binary output circuits

Preferably, disconnect the binary output connector from the binary output cards. Check all connected signals so that both load and polarity are in accordance with IED specifications.

6.6 Checking optical connections

Check that the Tx and Rx optical connections are correct.



An IED equipped with optical connections requires a minimum depth of 180 mm (7.2 inches) for plastic fiber cables and 275 mm (10.9 inches) for glass fiber cables. Check the allowed minimum bending radius from the optical cable manufacturer.

Section 7 Energizing the IED

About this chapter

This chapter describes the start-up sequence and what to check once the IED has been energized.

7.1 Checking the IED operation

Check all connections to external circuitry to ensure correct installation, before energizing the IED and carrying out the commissioning procedures.

The user could also check the software version, the IED's serial number and the installed modules and their ordering number to ensure that the IED is according to delivery and ordering specifications.

Energize the power supply of the IED to pickup. This could be done in a number of ways, from energizing a whole cubicle to energizing a single IED. The user should re-configure the IED to activate the hardware modules in order to enable the self supervision function to detect possible hardware errors. Set the IED time if no time synchronization source is configured. Check also the self-supervision function in **Main menu/Diagnostics/Monitoring** menu in local HMI to verify that the IED operates properly.

7.2 Energizing the IED

When the IED is energized, the green LED starts flashing instantly. After approximately 55 seconds the window lights up and the window displays 'IED Startup'. The main menu is displayed and the upper row should indicate 'Ready' after about 90 seconds. A steady green light indicates a successful startup.

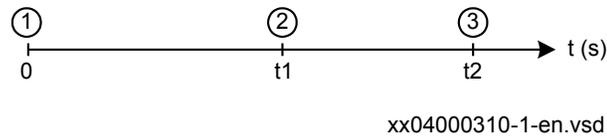


Figure 43: Typical IED start-up sequence

- 1 IED energized. Green LED instantly starts flashing
- 2 LCD lights up and "IED startup" is displayed
- 3 The main menu is displayed. A steady green light indicates a successful startup.

If the upper row in the window indicates 'Fail' instead of 'Ready' and the green LED flashes, an internal failure in the IED has been detected. See section ["Checking the self supervision function"](#) in this chapter to investigate the fault.

An example of the local HMI is shown in figure [44](#).

7.3

Design

The different parts of the medium size local HMI are shown in figure [44](#). The local HMI exists in an IEC version and in an ANSI version. The difference is on the keypad operation buttons and the yellow LED designation.

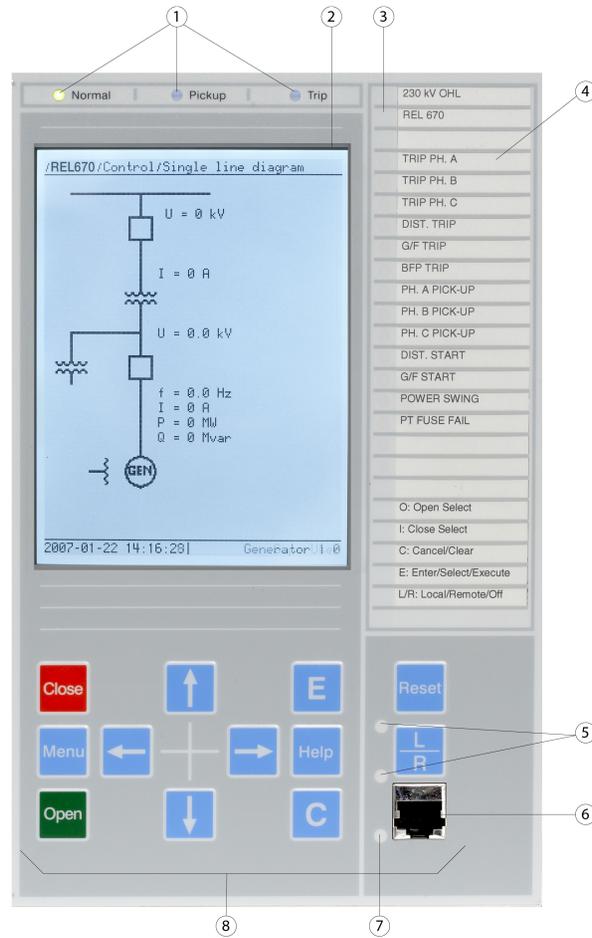


Figure 44: Medium size graphic HMI

- 1 Status indication LEDs
- 2 LCD
- 3 Indication LEDs
- 4 Label
- 5 Local/Remote LEDs
- 6 RJ45 port
- 7 Communication indication LED
- 8 Keypad

7.4 Checking the self supervision signals

7.4.1 Reconfiguring the IED

I/O modules configured as logical I/O modules (BIM, BOM or IOM) are supervised.

I/O modules that are not configured are not supervised.

Each logical I/O module has an error flag that indicates signal or module failure. The error flag is also set when the physical I/O module of the correct type is not detected in the connected slot.

7.4.2 Setting the IED time

This procedure describes how to set the IED time from the local HMI.

1. Display the set time dialog.
Navigate to **Main menu/Settings/Time/System time**
Press the *E* button to enter the dialog.
2. Set the date and time.
Use the *Left* and *Right* arrow buttons to move between the time and date values (year, month, day, hours, minutes and seconds). Use the *Up* and *Down* arrow buttons to change the value.
3. Confirm the setting.
Press the *E* button to set the calendar and clock to the new values.

7.4.3 Checking the self supervision function

7.4.3.1 Determine the cause of an internal failure

This procedure describes how to navigate the menus in order to find the cause of an internal failure when indicated by the flashing green LED on the HMI module.

Procedure

1. Display the general diagnostics menu.
Navigate the menus to:
Diagnostics/IED status/General
2. Scroll the supervision values to identify the reason for the failure.
Use the arrow buttons to scroll between values.

7.4.4 Self supervision HMI data

Table 10: *Signals from the General menu in the diagnostics tree.*

Indicated result	Possible reason	Proposed action
InternFail OK	No problem detected.	None.
InternFail Fail	A failure has occurred.	Check the rest of the indicated results to find the fault.
InternWarning OK	No problem detected.	None.
InternWarning Warning	A warning has been issued.	Check the rest of the indicated results to find the fault.
NUM-modFail OK	No problem detected.	None.
NUM-modFail Fail	The main processing module has failed.	Contact your ABB representative for service.
NUM-modWarning OK	No problem detected.	None.
NUM-modWarning Warning	There is a problem with: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the real time clock. • the time synchronization. 	Set the clock. If the problem persists, contact your ABB representative for service.
ADC-module OK	No problem detected.	None.
ADC-module Fail	The AD conversion module has failed.	Contact your ABB representative for service.
CANP 9 BIM1 Fail	IO module has failed.	Check that the IO module has been configured and connected to the IOP1- block. If the problem persists, contact your ABB representative for service.
RealTimeClock OK	No problem detected.	None.
RealTimeClock Warning	The real time clock has been reset.	Set the clock.
TimeSync OK	No problem detected.	None.
TimeSync Warning	No time synchronization.	Check the synchronization source for problems. If the problem persists, contact your ABB representative for service.

Section 8 Set up the PCM600 communication link per IED

About this chapter

This chapter describes the communication between the IED and PCM600.

8.1 Setting up communication between PCM600 and the IED

The communication between the IED and PCM600 is independent of the communication protocol used within the substation or to the NCC.

The communication media is always Ethernet and the used protocol is TCP/IP.

Each IED has an RJ-45 Ethernet interface connector on the front. The front Ethernet connector shall be used for communication with PCM600.

When an Ethernet-based station protocol is used, PCM600 communication can use the same Ethernet port and IP address.

To connect PCM600 to the IED, two basic variants must be considered.

- Direct point-to-point link between PCM600 and the IED front port. The front port can be seen as a service port.
- Indirect link via a station LAN or from remote via a network.

The physical connection and the IP address must be configured in both cases to enable communication.

The communication procedures are the same in both cases.

1. If needed, set the IP address for the IEDs.
2. Set up the PC or workstation for a direct link (point-to-point), or
3. Connect the PC or workstation to the LAN/WAN network.
4. Configure the IED IP addresses in the PCM600 project for each IED to match the IP addresses of the physical IEDs.

Setting up IP addresses

The IP address and the corresponding mask must be set via the LHMI for each available Ethernet interface in the IED. Each Ethernet interface has a default factory IP address when the IED is delivered. This is not given when an additional Ethernet interface is installed or an interface is replaced.

- The default IP address for the IED front port is 10.1.150.3 and the corresponding subnetwork mask is 255.255.255.0, which can be set via the local HMI path **Main menu/Settings/General settings/Communication/Ethernet configuration/Front port**.
- The default IP address for the IED rear port is 192.168.1.10 and the corresponding subnetwork mask is 255.255.255.0, which can be set via the local HMI path **Main menu/Settings/General settings/Communication/Ethernet configuration/Rear OEM - port AB and Rear OEM - port CD**.



The front and rear port IP addresses cannot belong to the same subnet or communication will fail. It is recommended to change the IP address of the front port, if the front and rear port are set to the same subnet.

Setting up the PC or workstation for point-to-point access to IEDs front port

A special cable is needed to connect two physical Ethernet interfaces together without a hub, router, bridge or switch in between. The Tx and Rx signal wires must be crossed in the cable to connect Tx with Rx on the other side and vice versa. These cables are known as cross over cables. The maximum length should be about 2 m. The connector type is RJ-45.

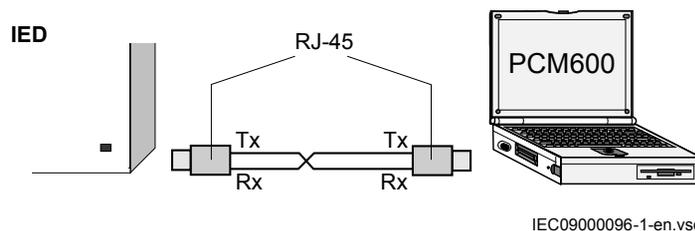


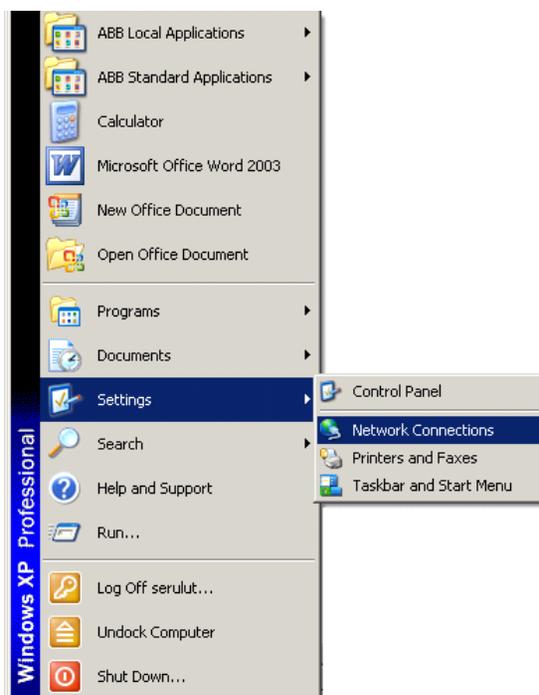
Figure 45: Point-to-point link between IED and PCM600 using a null-modem cable

The following description is an example valid for standard PCs using Microsoft Windows operating system. The example is taken from a Laptop with one Ethernet interface.



Administrator rights are required to change the PC communication setup. Some PCs have the feature to automatically detect that Tx signals from the IED are received on the Tx pin on the PC. Thus, a straight (standard) Ethernet cable can be used.

1. Select **Network Connections** in the PC.



IEC09000355-1-en.vsd

Figure 46: Select: Network connections

2. Select **Properties** in the status window.



Figure 47: Right-click Local Area Connection and select Properties

3. Select the TCP/IP protocol from the list of configured components using this connection and click **Properties**.

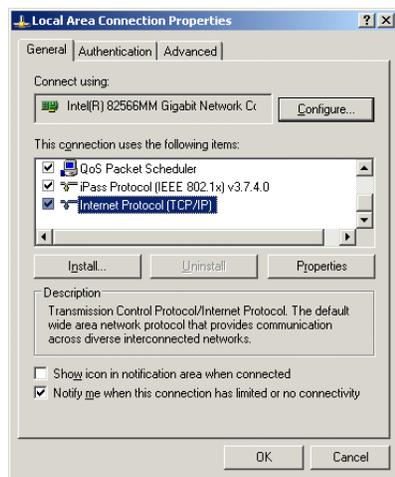
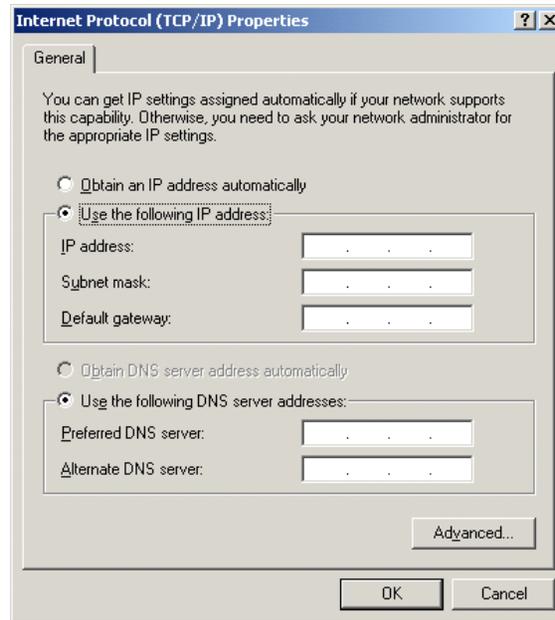


Figure 48: Select the TCP/IP protocol and open Properties

4. Select **Use the following IP address** and define *IP address* and *Subnet mask* if the front port is used and if the *IP address* is not set to be obtained automatically by the IED, see [Figure 49](#). The IP address must be different from the IP address chosen for the IED.



IEC09000658-1-en.vsd

Figure 49: Select: Use the following IP address

5. Use the *ping* command to verify connectivity with the IED.
6. Close all open windows and start PCM600.

Setting up the PC to access the IED via a network

This task depends on the used LAN/WAN network.



The PC and IED must belong to the same subnetwork for this set-up to work.

Section 9 Configuring the IED and changing settings

About this chapter

This chapter describes how to change IED settings, either through a PC or the local HMI, and download a configuration to the IED in order to make commissioning possible.

The chapter does not contain instructions on how to create a configuration or calculate settings. Please consult the application manual for further information about how to calculate settings.

9.1 Overview

The customer specific values for each setting parameter and a configuration file have to be available before the IED can be set and configured, if the IED is not delivered with a configuration.

Use the configuration tools in PCM600 to verify that the IED has the expected configuration. A new configuration is done with the application configuration tool. The binary outputs can be selected from a signal list where the signals are grouped under their function names. It is also possible to specify a user-defined name for each input and output signal.

Each function included in the IED has several setting parameters, which have to be set in order to make the IED behave as intended. A factory default value is provided for each parameter. A setting file can be prepared using the Parameter Setting tool, which is available in PCM600.

All settings can be

- Entered manually through the local HMI.
- Written from a PC, either locally or remotely using PCM600. Front or rear port communication has to be established before the settings can be written to the IED.



It takes a minimum of three minutes for the IED to save the new settings, during this time the DC supply must not be turned off.

The IED uses a FLASH disk for storing configuration data and process data like counters, object states, Local/Remote switch position etc. Since FLASH memory is

used, measures have been taken in software to make sure that the FLASH disk is not worn out by too intensive storing of data. These mechanisms make it necessary to think about a couple of issues in order to not lose configuration data, especially at commissioning time.

After the commissioning is complete, the configuration data is always stored to FLASH, so that is not an issue. But other things, like objects states and the Local/Remote switch position is stored in a slightly different way, where the save of data to FLASH is performed more and more seldom to eliminate the risk of wearing out the FLASH disk. In worst case, the time between saves of this kind of data is around one hour.

This means, that to be absolutely sure that all data have been saved to FLASH, it is necessary to leave the IED with auxiliary power connected after all the commissioning is done (including setting the Local/Remote switch to the desired position) for at least one hour after the last commissioning action performed on the IED.

After that time has elapsed, it will be safe to turn the IED off, no data will be lost.

9.2 Entering settings through the local HMI

Procedure

1. Set each function included in the IED in the local HMI.
2. Browse to the function to be set and enter the appropriate value.
3. Find the parameters for each function in the local HMI

The operator's manual is structured in a similar way to the local HMI and provides a detailed guide to the use of the local HMI including paths in the menu structure and brief explanations of most settings and measurements. See the technical reference manual for a complete list of setting parameters for each function. Some of the included functions may not be used. In this case the user can set the parameter *Operation = Disabled* to disable the function.

9.3 Configuring analog CT inputs

The analog input channels must be configured to get correct measurement results as well as correct protection functionality. Because all protection algorithms in the IED utilize the primary system quantities, it is extremely important to make sure that connected current transformer settings are done properly. These data are calculated by

the system engineer and normally set by the commissioning personnel from the local HMI or from PCM600.

The analog inputs on the transformer input module are dimensioned for either 1A or 5A. Each transformer input module has a unique combination of current and voltage inputs. Make sure the input current rating is correct and that it matches the order documentation.

The primary CT data are entered via the HMI menu under **Main menu/Settings/General Settings/Analog modules/AnalogInputs**

The following parameter shall be set for every current transformer connected to the IED:

Table 11: *CT configuration*

Parameter description	Parameter name	Range	Default
Rated CT primary current in A	CT Prim Input	from -10000 to +10000	0

This parameter defines the primary rated current of the CT. For two set of CTs with ratio 1000/1 and 1000/5 this parameter is set to the same value of 1000 for both CT inputs. Negative values (that is -1000) can be used in order to reverse the direction of the CT current by software for the differential function. This might be necessary if two sets of CTs have different neutral (WYE) point locations in relation to the protected busbar. It is recommended that this parameter is set to zero, for all unused CT inputs.

For main CTs with 2A rated secondary current, it is recommended to connect the secondary wiring to the 1A input and to set the rated primary current to one half times its true value. For example, a CT with a primary secondary current ratio of 1000/2A can be treated as a 500/1A CT.



Take the rated permissive overload values for the current inputs into consideration.

9.4 Writing settings and configuration from a PC

9.4.1 Writing an application configuration to the IED

When writing a configuration to the IED with the application configuration tool, the IED is automatically set in configuration mode. When the IED is set in configuration mode, all functions are blocked. The red LED on the IED flashes, and the green LED is lit while the IED is in the configuration mode.

When the configuration is written and completed, the IED is automatically set into normal mode. For further instructions please refer to the users manuals for PCM600.

Section 10 Establishing connection and verifying the SPA/IEC- communication

About this chapter

This chapter contains instructions on how to establish connection and verify that the SPA/IEC-communication operates as intended, when the IED is connected to a monitoring or control system via the rear SPA/IEC port.

10.1 Entering settings

If the IED is connected to a monitoring or control system via the rear SPA/IEC port, the SPA/IEC port has to be set either for SPA or IEC use.

10.1.1 Entering SPA settings

The SPA/IEC port is located on the rear side of the IED. Two types of interfaces can be used:

- for plastic fibres with connector type HFBR
- for glass fibres with connectors type ST

When using the SPA protocol, the rear SPA/IEC port must be set for SPA use.

Procedure

1. Set the operation of the rear optical SPA/IEC port to “SPA”.
The operation of the rear SPA port can be found on the local HMI under **Main menu/Settings/General settings/Communication/SLM configuration/Rear optical SPA-IEC-DNP port/Protocol selection**
When the setting is entered the IED restarts automatically. After the restart the SPA/IEC port operates as a SPA port.
2. Set the slave number and baud rate for the rear SPA port
The slave number and baud rate can be found on the local HMI under **Main menu/Settings/General settings/Communication/SLM configuration/Rear optical SPA-IEC-DNP port/SPA**
Set the same slave number and baud rate as set in the SMS system for the IED.

10.1.2 Entering IEC settings

When using the IEC protocol, the rear SPA/IEC port must be set for IEC use.

Two types of interfaces can be used:

- for plastic fibres with connector type HFBR
- for glass fibres with connectors type ST

Procedure

1. Set the operation of the rear SPA/IEC port to “IEC”.
The operation of the rear SPA/IEC port can be found on the local HMI under **Main menu/Settings/General settings/Communication/SLM configuration/Rear optical SPA-IEC-DNP port/Protocol selection**
When the setting is entered the IED restarts automatically. After the restart the selected IEC port operates as an IEC port.
2. Set the slave number and baud rate for the rear IEC port
The slave number and baud rate can be found on the local HMI under **Main menu/Settings/General settings/Communication/SLM configuration/Rear optical SPA-IEC-DNP port/IEC60870-5-103**
Set the same slave number and baud rate as set in the IEC master system for the IED.

10.2 Verifying the communication

To verify that the rear communication with the SMS/SCS system is working, there are some different methods. Choose one of the following.

10.2.1 Verifying SPA communication

Procedure

1. Use a SPA-emulator and send “RF” to the IED. The answer from the IED should be “IED 670 ”.
2. Generate one binary event by activating a function, which is configured to an event block where the used input is set to generate events on SPA. The configuration must be made with the PCM600 software. Verify that the event is presented in the SMS/SCS system.

During the following tests of the different functions in the IED, verify that the events and indications in the SMS/SCS system are as expected.

10.2.2 Verifying IEC communication

To verify that the IEC communication with the IEC master system is working, there are some different methods. Choose one of the following.

Procedure

1. Check that the master system time-out for response from the IED, for example after a setting change, is > 40 seconds.
2. Use a protocol analyzer and record the communication between the IED and the IEC master. Check in the protocol analyzer's log that the IED answers the master messages.
3. Generate one binary event by activating a function that is configured to an event block where the used input is set to generate events on IEC. The configuration must be made with the PCM600 software. Verify that the event is presented in the IEC master system.

During the following tests of the different functions in the IED, verify that the events and indications in the IEC master system are as expected.

10.3 Fibre optic loop

The SPA communication is mainly used for SMS. It can include different numerical IEDs with remote communication possibilities. The fibre optic loop can contain $< 20-30$ IEDs depending on requirements on response time. Connection to a personal computer (PC) can be made directly (if the PC is located in the substation) or by telephone modem through a telephone network with ITU (CCITT) characteristics.

Table 12: *Max distances between IEDs/nodes*

glass	< 1000 m according to optical budget
plastic	< 25 m (inside cubicle) according to optical budget

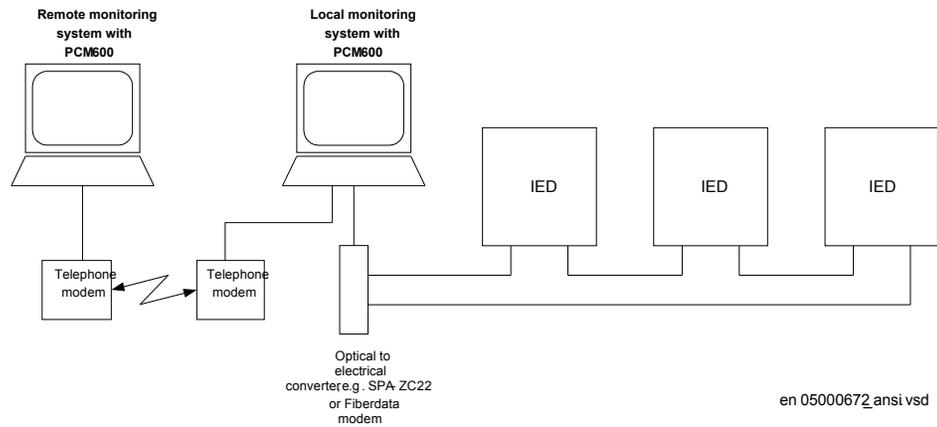


Figure 50: Example of SPA communication structure for a station monitoring system

Where:

- 1 A separate minute pulse synchronization from station clock to obtain ± 1 ms accuracy for time tagging within the substation might be required.

10.4

Optical budget calculation for serial communication with SPA/IEC

Table 13: Example

	Distance 1 km Glass	Distance 25 m Plastic
Maximum attenuation	- 11 dB	- 7 dB
4 dB/km multi mode: 820 nm - 62.5/125 μ m	4 dB	-
0.16 dB/m plastic: 620 nm - 1mm	-	4 dB
Margins for installation, aging, and so on	5 dB	1 dB
Losses in connection box, two contacts (0.5 dB/contact)	1 dB	-
Losses in connection box, two contacts (1 dB/contact)	-	2 dB
Margin for 2 repair splices (0.5 dB/splice)	1 dB	-
Maximum total attenuation	11 dB	7 dB

Section 11 Establishing connection and verifying the LON communication

About this chapter

This chapter explains how to set up LON communication and how to verify that LON communication is up and running.

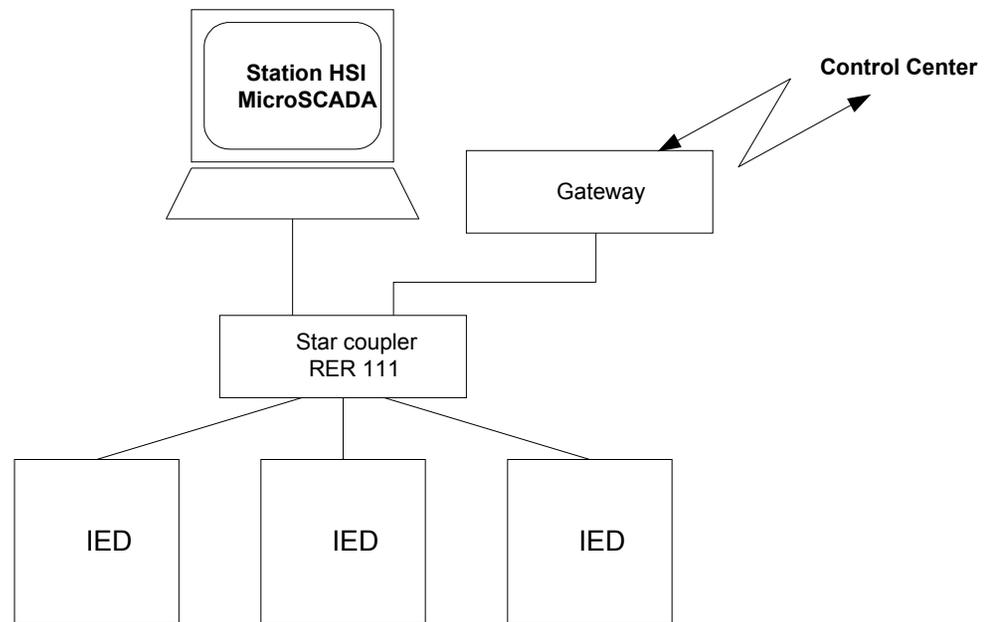
11.1 Communication via the rear ports

11.1.1 LON communication

LON communication is normally used in substation automation systems. Optical fiber is used within the substation as the physical communication link.

The test can only be carried out when the whole communication system is installed. Thus, the test is a system test and is not dealt with here.

The communication protocol Local Optical Network (LON) is available for 670 IED series as an option.



IEC05000663-1-en.vsd

Figure 51: Example of LON communication structure for a substation automation system

An optical network can be used within the substation automation system. This enables communication with the IEDs in the 670 series through the LON bus from the operator's workplace, from the control center and also from other IEDs via bay-to-bay horizontal communication.

The fibre optic LON bus is implemented using either glass core or plastic core fibre optic cables.

Table 14: *Specification of the fibre optic connectors*

	Glass fibre	Plastic fibre
Cable connector	ST-connector	snap-in connector
Cable diameter	62.5/125 m	1 mm
Max. cable length	1000 m	10 m
Wavelength	820-900 nm	660 nm
Transmitted power	-13 dBm (HFBR-1414)	-13 dBm (HFBR-1521)
Receiver sensitivity	-24 dBm (HFBR-2412)	-20 dBm (HFBR-2521)

11.2.1 The LON Protocol

The LON protocol is specified in the LonTalkProtocol Specification Version 3 from Echelon Corporation. This protocol is designed for communication in control networks and is a peer-to-peer protocol where all the devices connected to the network can communicate with each other directly. For more information of the bay-to-bay communication, refer to the section Multiple command function.

11.2.2 Hardware and software modules

The hardware needed for applying LON communication depends on the application, but one very central unit needed is the LON Star Coupler and optical fibres connecting the star coupler to the IEDs. To interface the IEDs from MicroSCADA, the application library LIB670 is required.

The HV Control 670 software module is included in the LIB520 high-voltage process package, which is a part of the Application Software Library within MicroSCADA applications.

The HV Control 670 software module is used for control functions in IEDs in the 670 series. This module contains the process picture, dialogues and a tool to generate the process database for the control application in MicroSCADA.

Use the LON Network Tool (LNT) to set the LON communication. This is a software tool applied as one node on the LON bus. To communicate via LON, the IEDs need to know

- The node addresses of the other connected IEDs.
- The network variable selectors to be used.

This is organized by LNT.

The node address is transferred to LNT via the local HMI by setting the parameter *ServicePinMsg = Yes*. The node address is sent to LNT via the LON bus, or LNT can scan the network for new nodes.

The communication speed of the LON bus is set to the default of 1.25 Mbit/s. This can be changed by LNT.

The setting parameters for the LON communication are set via the local HMI. Refer to the technical reference manual for setting parameters specifications.

The path to LON settings in the local HMI is **Main menu/Settings/General settings/Communication/SLM configuration/Rear optical LON port**

Establishing connection and verifying the LON communication

If the LON communication from the IED stops, caused by setting of illegal communication parameters (outside the setting range) or by another disturbance, it is possible to reset the LON port of the IED.

By setting the parameter *LONDefault = Yes*, the LON communication is reset in the IED, and the addressing procedure can start from the beginning again.

Path in the local HMI under **Main menu/Settings/General settings/Communication/SLM configuration/Rear optical LON port**

These parameters can only be set with the LON Network Tool (LNT).

Table 15: *Setting parameters for the LON communication*

Parameter	Range	Default	Unit	Parameter description
DomainID	0	0	-	Domain identification number
SubnetID*	0 - 255 Step: 1	0	-	Subnet identification number
NodeID*	0 - 127 Step: 1	0	-	Node identification number
*Can be viewed in the local HMI				

Path in the local HMI under **Main menu/Settings/General settings/Communication/SLM configuration/Rear optical LON port**

These parameters can only be set with the LON Network Tool (LNT).

Table 16: *LON node information parameters*

Parameter	Range	Default	Unit	Parameter description
NeuronID*	0 - 12	Not loaded	-	Neuron hardware identification number in hexadecimal code
Location	0 - 6	No value	-	Location of the node
*Can be viewed in the local HMI				

Path in the local HMI under **Main menu/Settings/General settings/Communication/SLM configuration/Rear optical LON port**

Table 17: *ADE Non group settings (basic)*

Name	Values (Range)	Unit	Step	Default	Description
Operation	Disabled Enabled	-	-	Disabled	Operation
TimerClass	Slow Normal Fast	-	-	Slow	Timer class

Establishing connection and verifying the LON communication

Path in the local HMI under **Main menu/Settings/General settings/Communication/SLM configuration/Rear optical LON port**

Table 18: *LON commands*

Command	Command description
ServicePinMsg	Command with confirmation. Transfers the node address to the LON Network Tool.

11.2

Optical budget calculation for serial communication with LON

Table 19: *Example*

	Distance 1 km Glass	Distance 10 m Plastic
Maximum attenuation	-11 dB	- 7 dB
4 dB/km multi mode: 820 nm - 62.5/125 um	4 dB	-
0.3 dB/m plastic: 620 nm - 1mm	-	3 dB
Margins for installation, aging, and so on	5 dB	2 dB
Losses in connection box, two contacts (0.75 dB/contact)	1.5 dB	-
Losses in connection box, two contacts (1dB/contact)	-	2 dB
Margin for repair splices (0.5 dB/splice)	0.5 dB	-
Maximum total attenuation	11 dB	7 dB

Section 12 Establishing connection and verifying the IEC 61850 communication

About this chapter

This chapter contains instructions on how to establish connection and verify that the IEC 61850 communication operates as intended, when the IED is connected to an Ethernet network via the optical ports of the OEM.

12.1 Overview

The rear OEM ports are used for substation bus (IEC 61850-8-1) communication and process bus (IEC 61850-9-2LE) communication.

For IEC 61850-8-1 redundant communication, both rear OEM ports are utilized. In this case IEC 61850-9-2LE communication can not be used.

12.2 Setting the station communication

To enable IEC 61850 communication the corresponding OEM ports must be activated. The rear OEM port AB and CD is used for IEC 61850-8-1 communication. The rear OEM port CD is used for IEC 61850-9-2LE communication. For IEC 61850-8-1 redundant communication, both OEM port AB and CD are used exclusively.



IEC 61850-9-2LE communication can only be used on OEM rear port X311:C, D.

To enable IEC 61850 station communication:

1. Enable IEC 61850-8-1 (substation bus) communication for port AB.
 - 1.1. Set values for the rear port AB.

Navigate to: **Main menu/Settings/general settings/Communication/Ethernet configuration/Rear OEM - port AB**

Set values for *Mode*, *IPAddress* and *IPMask*. *Mode* must be set to *Normal*.

Establishing connection and verifying the IEC 61850 communication

- Check that the correct IP address is assigned to the port.
- 1.2. Enable IEC 61850-8-1 communication.
 Navigate to: **Main menu/Settings/General settings/Communication/Station communication/IEC 61850-8-1**
 Set *Operation* to *Enabled* and *GOOSE* to the port used (for example *OEM311_AB*).
 2. Enable redundant IEC 61850-8-1 communication for port AB and CD
 - 2.1. Enable redundant communication.
 Navigate to: **Main menu/Settings/general settings/Communication/Ethernet configuration/Rear OEM - redundant PRP**
 Set values for *Operation*, *IPAddress* and *IPMask*. *Operation* must be set to *Enabled*.
 The IED will restart after confirmation. Menu items **Rear OEM - port AB** and **Rear OEM - port CD** are hidden in local HMI after restart but are visible in PST where the values for parameter *Mode* is set to *Duo*.
 3. Enable IEC 61850-9-2LE (process bus) communication for port CD.
 - 3.1. Set values for the rear port CD.
 Navigate to: **Main menu/Settings/general settings/Communication/Ethernet configuration/Rear OEM - port CD**
 Set values for *Mode*, *IPAddress* and *IPMask*. *Mode* must be set to *IEC9-2*.

There are no settings needed for the IEC 61850-9-2LE communication in the local HMI branch **Stationcommunication**. Make sure that the optical fibres are connected correctly. Communication is enabled whenever the merging unit starts sending data.

12.3

Verifying the communication

Connect your PC to the substation network and ping the connected IED and the Substation Master PC, to verify that the communication is working (up to the transport layer).

The best way to verify the communication up to the application layer is to use protocol analyzer ITT600 connected to the substation or process bus, and monitor the communication.

Verifying redundant IEC 61850-8-1 communication

Ensure that the IED receives IEC 61850-8-1 data on both port AB and CD. Browse in the local HMI to **Main menu/Diagnostics/Communication/Redundant PRP** and check that both signals LAN-A-STATUS and LAN-B-STATUS are shown as *Ok*. Remove the optical connection to one of the ports AB or CD. Verify that either signal LAN-A-STATUS or LAN-B-STATUS (depending on which connection that was

Establishing connection and verifying the IEC 61850 communication

removed) are shown as *Error* and the that other signal is shown as *Ok*. Be sure to re-connect the removed connection after completed verification.

Section 13 Verifying settings by secondary injection

About this chapter

This chapter describes how to verify that protection functions operate correctly and according to their settings. It is preferable that only the tested function is in operation.

13.1 Overview

IED test requirements:

- Calculated settings
- Application configuration diagram
- Signal matrix (SMT) configuration
- Terminal diagram
- Technical reference manual
- Three-phase test equipment
- Process bus, IEC61850-9-2LE, MU test simulator, if IEC 61850-9-2LE process bus communication is used.
- PCM600

The setting and configuration of the IED must be completed before the testing can start.

The terminal diagram, available in the technical reference manual, is a general diagram of the IED.



Note that the same diagram is not always applicable to each specific delivery (especially for the configuration of all the binary inputs and outputs).

Therefore, before testing, check that the available terminal diagram corresponds to the IED.

The technical reference manual contains application and functionality summaries, function blocks, logic diagrams, input and output signals, setting parameters and technical data sorted per function.

The test equipment should be able to provide a three-phase supply of voltages and currents. The magnitude of voltage and current as well as the phase angle between

voltage and current must be variable. The voltages and currents from the test equipment must be obtained from the same source and they must have minimal harmonic content. If the test equipment cannot indicate the phase angle, a separate phase-angle measuring instrument is necessary. The MU test simulator must be time synchronized from the same source as the IED.

Prepare the IED for test before testing a particular function. Consider the logic diagram of the tested protection function when performing the test. All included functions in the IED are tested according to the corresponding test instructions in this chapter. The functions can be tested in any order according to user preferences and the test instructions are therefore presented in alphabetical order. Only the functions that are used (*Operation* is set to *Enabled*) should be tested.

The response from a test can be viewed in different ways:

- Binary outputs signals
- Service values on the local HMI (logical signals or phasors)
- A PC with PCM600 application configuration software in debug mode

All setting groups that are used should be tested.



This IED is designed for a maximum continuous current of four times the rated current.



All references to CT and VT must be interpreted as either analog values received from merging units (MU) via IEC 61850-9-2LE communication protocol or analog values received from the transformer input module.



When using a MU test simulator, make sure it is set to the correct SVID and that the system frequency is set to the same as in the IED.



Please observe the measuring accuracy of the IED, the test equipment and the angular accuracy for both of them.



Please consider the configured logic from the function block to the output contacts when measuring the operate time.



After intense testing, it is important that the IED is not immediately restarted, which might cause a faulty trip due to flash memory restrictions. Some time must pass before the IED is restarted. For more information about the flash memory, refer to section “Configuring the IED and changing settings”.

13.2 Preparing for test

13.2.1 Preparing the IED to verify settings

If a test switch is included, start preparation by making the necessary connections to the test switch. This means connecting the test equipment according to a specific and designated IED terminal diagram.

Put the IED into the test mode to facilitate the test of individual functions and prevent unwanted operation caused by other functions. The busbar differential protection is not included in the test mode and is not prevented to operate during the test operations. The test switch should then be connected to the IED.

Verify that analog input signals from the analog input module are measured and recorded correctly by injecting currents and voltages required by the specific IED.

To make testing even more effective, use PCM600. PCM600 includes the Signal monitoring tool, which is useful in reading the individual currents and voltages, their amplitudes and phase angles. In addition, PCM600 contains the Disturbance handling tool. The content of reports generated by the Disturbance handling tool can be configured which makes the work more efficient. For example, the tool may be configured to only show time tagged events and to exclude analog information and so on.

Check the disturbance report settings to ensure that the indications are correct.

For test functions and test and signal parameter names, see the technical reference manual. The correct initiation of the disturbance recorder is made on pickup and/or release or trip from a function. Also check that the wanted recordings of analog (real and calculated) and binary signals are achieved.



Parameters can be entered into different setting groups. Make sure to test functions for the same parameter setting group. If needed, repeat the tests for all different setting groups used. The difference between testing the first parameter setting group and the remaining is that there is no need for testing the connections.

During testing, observe that the right testing method, that corresponds to the actual parameters set in the activated parameter setting group, is used.

Set and configure the function(s) before testing. Most functions are highly flexible and permit a choice of functional and tripping modes. The various modes are checked at the factory as part of the design verification. In certain cases, only modes with a high probability of coming into operation need to be checked when commissioned to verify the configuration and settings.

13.2.2 Preparing the connection to the test equipment

The IED can be equipped with a test switch of type RTXP8, RTXP18 or RTXP24 or FT. The test switch and its associated test plug handles are a part of the COMBITEST or FT system of ABB, which provides secure and convenient testing of the IED.

When using the COMBITEST, preparations for testing are automatically carried out in the proper sequence, that is, for example, blocking of tripping circuits, short circuiting of CT's, opening of voltage circuits, making IED terminals available for secondary injection. Terminals 1 and 8, 1 and 18 as well as 1 and 12 of the test switches RTXP8, RTXP18 and RTXP24 respectively are not disconnected as they supply DC power to the protection IED. When FT switch is used for testing, care shall be exercised to open the tripping circuit, ahead of manipulating the CT fingers.

The RTXH test-plug handle leads may be connected to any type of test equipment or instrument. When a number of protection IEDs of the same type are tested, the test-plug handle only needs to be moved from the test switch of one protection IED to the test switch of the other, without altering the previous connections.

Use COMBITEST test system to prevent unwanted tripping when the handle is withdrawn, since latches on the handle secure it in the half withdrawn position. In this position, all voltages and currents are restored and any re-energizing transients are given a chance to decay before the trip circuits are restored. When the latches are released, the handle can be completely withdrawn from the test switch, restoring the trip circuits to the protection IED.

If a test switch is not used, perform measurement according to the provided circuit diagrams.



Never disconnect the secondary connection of a current transformer circuit without first short-circuiting the transformer's secondary winding. Operating a current transformer with the secondary winding open will cause a massive potential build up that may damage the transformer and cause personal injury.

13.2.3 Activating the test mode

Put the IED into the test mode before testing. The test mode blocks all protection functions and some of the control functions in the IED, and the individual functions to be tested can be unblocked to prevent unwanted operation caused by other functions. In this way, it is possible to test slower back-up measuring functions without the interference from faster measuring functions. The busbar differential protection is not included in the test mode and is not prevented to operate during the test operations. The test switch should then be connected to the IED. Test mode is indicated when the yellow PickupLED flashes.

It is important that the IED function to be tested is put into test mode, even if the MU is sending data marked as "test". The IED will interpret these data as valid if it is not in test mode.

1. Browse to the **TestMode** menu and press *E*.
The **TestMode** menu is found on the local HMI under **Main menu/Test/IED test mode/TestMode**
2. Use the up and down arrows to choose *Enabled* and press *E*.
3. Press the left arrow to exit the menu.
The dialog box *Save changes* appears.
4. Choose *Yes*, press *E* and exit the menu.
The yellow pickupLED above the LCD will start flashing when the IED is in test mode.

13.2.4 Connecting the test equipment to the IED

Connect the test equipment according to the IED specific connection diagram and the needed input and output signals for the function under test. An example of a connection is shown in figure [52](#).

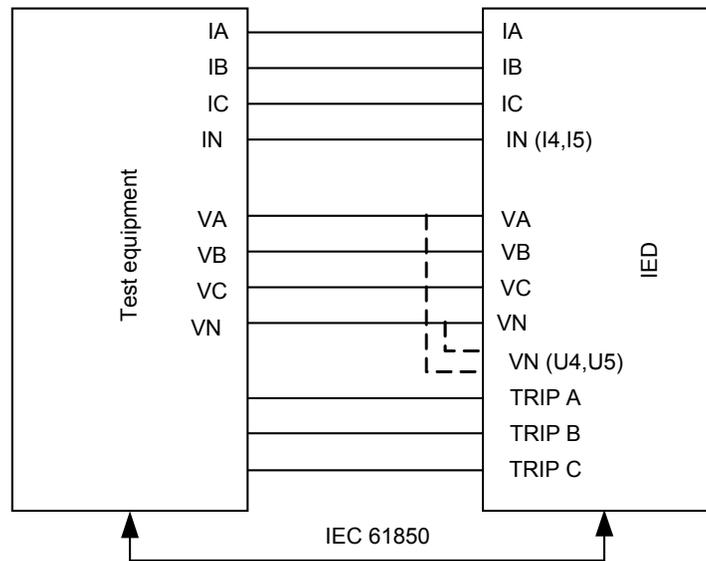
Connect the current and voltage terminals. Pay attention to the current polarity. Make sure that the connection of input and output current terminals and the connection of the residual current conductor is correct. Check that the input and output logical signals in the logic diagram for the function under test are connected to the corresponding binary inputs and outputs of the IED under test.



The MU test equipment must be connected to the CD port on the OEM module when process bus IEC61850-9-2LE communication is used.



To ensure correct results, make sure that the IED as well as the test equipment are properly grounded before testing.



ANSI09000652-1-en.vsd

Figure 52: Connection example of the test equipment to the IED when test equipment is connected to the transformer input module

13.2.5

Verifying analog primary and secondary measurement

Verify that the connections are correct and that measuring and scaling is done correctly. This is done by injecting current and voltage to the IED.

Besides verifying analog input values from the merging unit via the IEC 61850-9-2-LE process bus, analog values from the transformer input module can be verified as follows.



Apply input signals as needed according to the actual hardware and the application configuration.

1. Inject a symmetrical three-phase voltage and current at rated value.
2. Compare the injected value with the measured values.
The voltage and current phasor menu in the local HMI is located under **Main menu/Measurements/Analog primary values** and **Main menu/Measurements/Analog secondary values**.
3. Compare the frequency reading with the set frequency and the direction of the power.

The frequency and active power are located under **Main menu/Measurements/Monitoring/ServiceValues(MMXN)/CVMMXN:x**. Then navigate to the bottom of the list to find the frequency.

- Inject an unsymmetrical three-phase voltage and current, to verify that phases are correctly connected.

If some setting deviates, check the analog input settings under

Main menu/Settings/General settings/Analog modules



If the IEC61850-9-2LE communication is interrupted during current injection, the report tool in PCM600 will display the current that was injected before the interrupt.

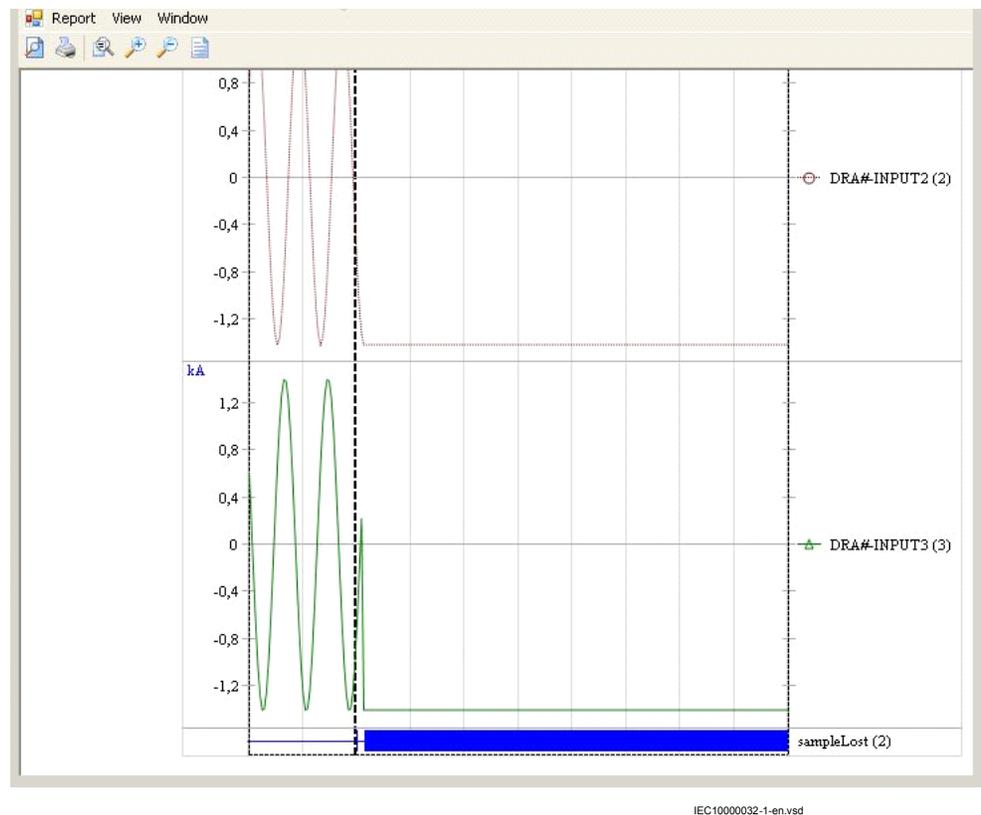


Figure 53: PCM600 report tool display after communication interrupt

13.2.6 Releasing the function to be tested

Release or unblock the function to be tested. This is done to ensure that only the function or the chain of functions to be tested are in operation and that other functions are prevented from operating. Release the tested function(s) by setting the corresponding *Blocked* parameter under Function test modes to *No* in the local HMI.

When testing a function in this blocking feature, remember that not only the actual function must be activated, but the whole sequence of interconnected functions (from measuring inputs to binary output contacts), including logic must be activated. Before starting a new test mode session, scroll through every function to ensure that only the function to be tested (and the interconnected ones) have the parameters *Blocked* and eventually *EvDisable* set to *No* and *Yes* respectively. Remember that a function is also blocked if the BLOCK input signal on the corresponding function block is active, which depends on the configuration. Ensure that the logical status of the BLOCK input signal is equal to 0 for the function to be tested. Event function blocks can also be individually blocked to ensure that no events are reported to a remote station during the test. This is done by setting the parameter *EvDisable* to *Yes*.



Any function is blocked if the corresponding setting in the local HMI under **Main menu/Test/Function test modes** menu remains *Enabled*, that is, the parameter *Blocked* is set to *Yes* and the parameter *TestMode* under **Main menu/Test/IED test mode** remains active. All functions that were blocked or released in a previous test mode session, that is, the parameter *Test mode* is set to *Enabled*, are reset when a new test mode session is started.

Procedure

1. Click the **Function test modes** menu.
The Function test modes menu is located in the local HMI under **Main menu/Test/Function test modes**.
2. Browse to the function instance that needs to be released.
3. Set parameter *Blocked* for the selected function to *No*.

13.2.7 Disturbance report

13.2.7.1 Introduction

The following sub-functions are included in the disturbance report function:

- Disturbance recorder
- Event list
- Event recorder
- Trip value recorder
- Indications

If the disturbance report is enabled, then its sub-functions are also set up and so it is not possible to only disable these sub-functions. The disturbance report function is disabled (parameter *Operation = Disabled*) in PCM600 or the local HMI under **Main menu/Settings/General settings/Monitoring/DisturbanceReport/DisturbanceReport(RDRE)**.

13.2.7.2 Disturbance report settings

When the IED is in test mode, the disturbance report can be made active or inactive. If the disturbance recorder is turned on during test mode, recordings will be made. When test mode is switched off all recordings made during the test session are cleared.

Setting *OpModeTest* for the control of the disturbance recorder during test mode are located on the local HMI under **Main menu/Settings/General settings/Monitoring/DisturbanceReport/DisturbanceReport(RDRE)**.

13.2.7.3 Disturbance recorder (DR)

A *Manual Trig* can be started at any time. This results in a recording of the actual values from all recorded channels.

The *Manual Trig* can be initiated in two ways:

1. From the local HMI under **Main menu/Disturbance records**.
 - 1.1. Enter on the row at the bottom of the HMI called **Manual trig**.
The newly performed manual trig will result in a new row.
 - 1.2. Navigate to **General information** or to **Trip values** to obtain more detailed information.
2. Open the Disturbance handling tool for the IED in the plant structure in PCM600.
 - 2.1. Right-click and select *Execute manual Trig* in the window *Available recordings in IED*.
 - 2.2. Read the required recordings from the IED.
 - 2.3. Refresh the window *Recordings* and select a recording.
 - 2.4. Right-click and select *Create Report* or *Open With* to export the recordings to any disturbance analyzing tool that can handle Comtrade formatted files.

Evaluation of the results from the disturbance recording function requires access to a PC either permanently connected to the IED or temporarily connected to the Ethernet port (RJ-45) on the front. The PCM600 software package must be installed in the PC.

Disturbance upload can be performed by the use of PCM600 or by any third party tool with IEC 61850 protocol. Reports can automatically be generated from PCM600. Disturbance files can be analyzed by any tool reading Comtrade formatted disturbance files.

It could be useful to have a printer for hard copies. The correct start criteria and behavior of the disturbance recording function can be checked when IED protective functions are tested.

When the IED is brought into normal service it is recommended to delete all recordings, made during commissioning to avoid confusion in future fault analysis.

All recordings in the IED can be deleted in two ways:

1. in the local HMI under **Main menu/Reset/Reset disturbances**, or
2. in the Disturbance handling tool in PCM600 by selecting *Delete all recordings in the IED...* in the window *Available Recordings in IED*.

13.2.7.4

Event recorder (ER) and Event list (EL)

The result from the event recorder and event list can be viewed on the local HMI or, after upload, in PCM600 as follows:

1. on the local HMI under **Main menu/Events**, or in more details via
2. the *Event Viewer* in PCM600.
The internal FIFO register of all events will appear when the event viewer is launched.

When the IED is brought into normal service it is recommended to delete all events resulting from commissioning tests to avoid confusion in future fault analysis. All event in the IED can be cleared in the local HMI under **Main Menu//Reset/Reset internal event list** or **Main menu/Reset/Reset process event list**. It is not possible to clear the event lists from PCM600.

When testing binary inputs, the event list (EL) might be used instead. No uploading or analyzing of registrations is then needed since the event list keeps running, independent of start of disturbance registration.

13.2.8 Identifying the function to test in the technical reference manual

Use the technical reference manual (to identify function blocks, logic diagrams, input and output signals, setting parameters and technical data.

13.2.9 Exit test mode

The following procedure is used to return to normal operation.



After exiting the IED test mode, make sure that the MU is returned to normal mode.

1. Navigate to the test mode folder.
2. Change the *Enable* setting to *Disable*. Press the 'E' key and the left arrow key.
3. Answer *YES*, press the 'E' key and exit the menus.

13.3 Basic IED functions

13.3.1 Parameter setting group handling SETGRPS

Prepare the IED for verification of settings as outlined in section ["Overview"](#) and section ["Preparing for test"](#) in this chapter.

13.3.1.1 Verifying the settings

1. Check the configuration of binary inputs that control the selection of the active setting group.
2. Browse to the **ActiveGroup** menu to achieve information about the active setting group.
The **ActiveGroup** menu is located on the local HMI under **Main menu/Test/Function status/Setting groups/ActiveGroup**
3. Connect the appropriate dc voltage to the corresponding binary input of the IED and observe the information presented on the local HMI.
The displayed information must always correspond to the activated input.
4. Check that the corresponding output indicates the active group.
Operating procedures for the PC aided methods of changing the active setting groups are described in the corresponding PCM600 documents and instructions for the operators within the SCS are included in the SCS documentation.

13.3.1.2 Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the *TestMode* setting to *Disabled*. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

13.4 Differential protection

13.4.1 Transformer differential protection T2WPDIF (87T) and T3WPDIF (87T)

Prepare the IED for verification of settings outlined in section ["Overview"](#) and section ["Preparing for test"](#) in this chapter.

13.4.1.1 Verifying the settings

1. Go to **Main menu/Test/Function test modes/Differential protection** and make sure that the restricted earth fault protection, low impedance function REFPDIF (87N) is set to *Disabled* and that the four step residual overcurrent function EF4PTOC (51N/67N) under **Main menu/Test/Function test modes/Current protection** is set to *Disabled*, since they are configured to the same current transformer inputs as the transformer differential protection. Make sure that the transformer differential functions T2WPDIF (87T) or T3WPDIF (87T) are unblocked.
2. Connect the test set for injection of three-phase currents to the current terminals of the IED, which are connected to the CTs on the HV side of the power transformer.
3. Increase the current in phase A until the protection function operates and note the operating current.
4. Check that the trip and alarm contacts operate according to the configuration logic.
5. Decrease the current slowly from operate value and note the reset value. Depending on the power transformer phase shift/vector group (Yd (Wye/Delta) and so on), the single-phase injection current may appear as differential current in one or two phases and the operating value of the injected single-phase current will be different.
6. Check in the same way the function by injecting current in phases B and C respectively.
7. Inject a symmetrical three-phase current and note the operate value.
8. Connect the timer and set the current to twice the operate value.
9. Switch on the current and note the operate time.

10. Check in the same way the measuring circuits connected to the CTs on the LV side and other current inputs to the transformer differential protection.
11. Finally check that trip information is stored in the event menu.



Information on how to use the event menu is found in the operator's manual.

12. If available on the test set, a second harmonic current of about 20% (assumes 15% setting on I1/I2 ratio parameter) can be added to the fundamental tone in phase A. Increase the current in phase A above the pickup value measured in step [6](#). Repeat test with current injection in phases B and C respectively. The balancing of currents flowing into and out of the differential zone is checked by primary injection testing, see section ["Primary injection testing"](#). Fifth harmonic blocking can be tested in a similar way.



For more detailed formulas please refer to the application manual.

13.4.1.2 Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the *TestMode* setting to *Disabled*. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

13.4.2 Restricted earth-fault protection, low impedance REFPDIF (87N)

Prepare the IED for verification of settings outlined in section ["Overview"](#) and section ["Preparing for test"](#) in this chapter.

13.4.2.1 Verifying the settings

1. Connect the test set for single-phase current injection to the protection terminals connected to the CT in the power transformer neutral-to-ground circuit.
2. Increase the injection current and note the operating value of the protection function.
3. Check that all trip and pickup contacts operate according to the configuration logic.
4. Decrease the current slowly from operate value and note the reset value.
5. Connect the timer and set the current to ten times the value of the IDMin setting.
6. Switch on the current and note the operate time.

7. Connect the test set to terminal A and neutral of the three-phase current input configured to REFDPDIF (87N). Also inject a current higher than half the *I_{admin}* setting in the neutral-to-ground circuit with the same phase angle and with polarity corresponding to an internal fault.
8. Increase the current injected in A, and note the operate value. Decrease the current slowly and note the reset value.
9. Inject current into terminals B and C in the same way as in step 7 above and note the operate and reset values.
10. Inject a current equal to 10% of rated current into terminal A.
11. Inject a current in the neutral-to-ground circuit with the same phase angle and with polarity corresponding to an external fault.
12. Increase the current to five times the operating value and check that the protection does not operate.
13. Finally check that trip information is stored in the event and disturbance recorder.

13.4.2.2

Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the *TestMode* setting to *Disabled*. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

13.4.3

High impedance differential protection HZPDIF (87)

Prepare the IED for verification of settings outlined in section ["Overview"](#) and section ["Preparing for test"](#) in this chapter.

13.4.3.1

Verifying the settings

1. Connect single-phase or three-phase test set to inject the operating voltage. The injection shall be on the primary side of the stabilizing resistor.



As the operating voltage is adjusted on the stabilizing resistor and with the setting of the resistor value in the function this is essential for the measurement of the expected value. Normally a slightly higher operating value is no problem as the sensitivity is not influenced much.

2. Connect the trip contact to the test set to stop the test set for measurement of trip times below.
3. Increase the voltage and make note of the operate value *Pickup*. This is done with manual test and without trip of the test set.

4. Reduce the voltage slowly and make note of the reset value. The reset value must be high for this function.
5. Check the operating time by injecting a voltage corresponding to $1.2 \cdot Pickup$ level. Make note of the measured trip time.
6. If required, verify the trip time at another voltage. Normally $2 \cdot Pickup$ is selected.
7. If used, measure the alarm level operating value. Increase the voltage and make note of the operate value *AlarmPickup*. This is done with manual test and without trip of the test set.
8. Measure the operating time on the alarm output by connecting the stop of the test set to an output from *tAlarm*. Inject a voltage $1.2 \cdot AlarmPickup$ and measure the alarm time.
9. Check that trip and alarm outputs operate accordingly to the configuration logic.
10. Finally check that pickup and alarm information is stored in the event menu and if a serial connection to the SA is available verify that the correct and only the required signals are presented on the local HMI and on the SCADA system.



Information on how to use the event menu is found in the operator's manual.

13.4.3.2

Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the *TestMode* setting to *Disabled*. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

13.5

Impedance protection

13.5.1

Distance protection zones, quadrilateral characteristic ZMQPDIS (21)

Prepare the IED for verification of settings outlined in section ["Overview"](#) and section ["Preparing for test"](#) in this chapter.

Consider releasing Zone 1, the Phase selection with load encroachment, quadrilateral characteristic FDPSPDIS (21) and the Tripping logic SMPPTRC (94). If the autorecloser is not released and in service, trip will always be three phase.

Measure operating characteristics during constant current conditions. Keep the measured current as close as possible to its rated value or lower. But make sure it is higher than the set minimum operating current.

Ensure that the maximum continuous current to the IED does not exceed four times its rated value, if the measurement of the operating characteristics runs under constant voltage conditions.

The test procedure has to take into consideration that the shaped load encroachment characteristic is active. It is therefore necessary to check the setting. To verify the settings with the shaped load encroachment characteristic the test should be carried out according to figures [54](#) and [55](#) and tables [20](#) and [21](#). In cases where the load encroachment characteristic is activated tests according to the adjusted figures should be carried out.

To verify the settings for the operating points according to the following fault types should be tested:

- One phase-to-phase fault
- One phase-to-ground fault

The shape of the operating characteristic depends on the values of the setting parameters.



The figures illustrating the characteristic for the distance protection function can be used for settings with and without load encroachment. The solid lines designate the diagram applicable when the load current compensation *operationLdCom* parameter is set to 1 (On). This is the default setting. The solid line and all test points except 13 are valid for this setting.

When it is set to 0 (Off) then the dotted lines and test point 13 are valid. Test points 5, 6, and 7 are not valid for this measurement.

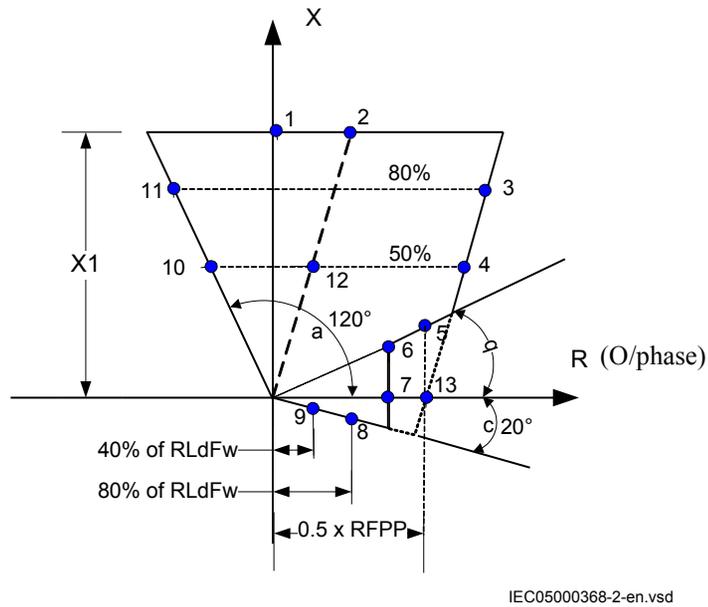


Figure 54: Distance protection characteristic with test points for phase-to-phase measurements

Table 20: Test points for phase-to-phase loops L1-L2 (Ohm/Loop)

Test point	Reach	Set value	Comments
1	X	X_{1set}	
	R	0	
2	X	X_{1set}	
	R	R_{1set}	
3	X	$0.8 \times X_{1set}$	
	R	$0.8 \times R_{1set} + RFPP/2$	
4	X	$0.5 \times X_{1set}$	
	R	$0.5 \times R_{1set} + RFPP/2$	
5	X	$0.85 \times RFPP \times \tan(\text{ArgRLd})$	<i>ArgRLd</i> = angle for the maximal load transfer
	R	$0.85 \times RFPP$	
6	X	$RLdFw \times \tan(\text{ArgLd})$	
	R	$RLdFw$	
7	X	$RLdFw \times \tan(\text{ArgLd})$	
	R	0	
8	X	$-0.2143 \times RFPP/2$	Exact: $0.8 \times RFPP/2$ (<i>ArgDir</i>)
	R	$0.8 \times RFPP/2$	

Table continues on next page

Test point	Reach	Set value	Comments
9	X	$-0.4 \times \text{RLdFw} \times \tan(\text{ArgDir})$	
	R	$0.4 \times \text{RLdFw}$	
10	X	$0.5 \times X1_{\text{set}}$	Exact $-0.5 \times R1_{\text{set}} \times \tan(\text{ArgNegRes-90})$
	R	$-0.23 \times X1_{\text{set}}$	
11	X	$0.8 \times X1_{\text{set}}$	Exact $-0.5 \times R1_{\text{set}} \times \tan(\text{ArgNegRes-90})$
	R	$-0.37 \times X1_{\text{set}}$	
12	X	$0.5 \times X1_{\text{set}}$	
	R	$0.5 \times R1_{\text{set}}$	
13	X	0	Only used when <i>OperationLdCmp</i> setting is 0 (Off)
	R	$0.5 \times \text{RFPP}$	

Table 20 is used in conjunction with figure 54.

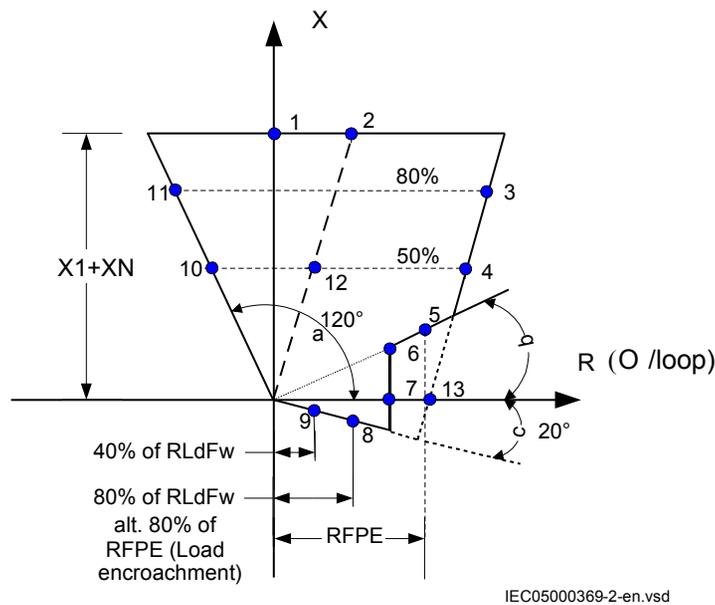


Figure 55: Distance protection characteristic with test points for phase-to-ground measurements

Table 21 is used in conjunction with figure 55.

Table 21: Test points for phase-to-earth L3-E (Ohm/Loop)

Test point	Reach	Value	Comments
1	X	$(2 \times X_{1set} + X_{0set})/3$	
	R	0	
2	X	$(2 \times X_{1set} + X_{0set})/3$	
	R	$2 \times R_{1set} + R_{0set})/3$	
3	X	$0.8 \times (2 \times X_{1set} + X_{0set})/3$	
	R	$0.8 \times (2 \times R_{1set} + R_{0set})/3 + RFPE_{set}$	
4	X	$0.5 \times (2 \times X_{1set} + R_{0set})/3$	
	R	$0.5 \times (2 \times R_{1set} + R_{0set})/3 + RFPE_{set}$	
5	X	$0.85 \times RFPE_{set} \times \tan(\text{ArgLdset})$	ArgLd = angle for the maximal load transfer.
	R	$0.85 \times RFPE$	
6	X	$RLdFw_{set} \times \tan(\text{ArgLdSet})$	
	R	$RLdFw_{set}$	
7	X	0	
	R	$RLdFw_{set}$	
8	X	$-0.2143 \times RLdFw_{set}$	Exact: $0.8 \times RFPE \times \tan(\text{ArgDir})$
	R	$0.8 \times RLdFw_{set}$	
9	X	$-0.8 \times RLdFw_{set} \times \tan(\text{ArgDir})$	
	R	$0.8 \times RLdFw_{set}$	
10	X	$0.17 \times (2 \times X_{1set} + X_{0set})$	Exact: $0.5 \times (2 \times X_{1set} + X_{0set})/3$
	R	$-0.36 \times (2 \times X_{1set} + X_{0set})$	Exact: $0.5 \times (2 \times X_{1set} + X_{0set}) / (3 \times \tan(\text{AngNegDir}90))$
11	X	$0.27 \times (2 \times X_{1set} + X_{0set})$	Exact: $0.8 \times (2 \times X_{1set} + X_{0set})/3$
	R	$-0.57 \times (2 \times X_{1set} + X_{0set})$	Exact: $0.8 \times (2 \times X_{1set} + X_{0set}) / (3 \times \tan(\text{AngNegDir}90))$
12	X	$0.5 \times (2 \times X_{1set} + X_{0set})/3$	
	R	$0.5 \times (2 \times R_{1set} + R_{0set})/3$	
13	X	0	
	R	RFPE	

13.5.1.1**Measuring the operating limit of set values in cases without shaped load encroachment characteristics (OperationLdCmp=off)**

Procedure for phase-to-phase fault L1–L2.

1. Subject the IED to healthy normal load conditions for at least two seconds.
2. Apply the fault condition and slowly decrease the measured impedance to find the operating value of the phase-to-phase fault for zone 1 according to test point 1 in figure 54 and table 20. Compare the result of the measurement with the set value.
3. Repeat steps 1 to 2 to find the operating value for test point 2, 3 in table 20 and the operating value for the phase-to-earth loop according to test point 1, 2, 3 in table 21.
Observe that the zones that are not tested have to be blocked and the zone that is tested has to be released.
4. Repeat steps 1 to 3 to find the operating value for the phase-to-ground fault C-E according to figure 55 and table 21



Test points 8 and 9 are intended to test the directional lines of impedance protection. Since directionality is a common function for all 5 measuring zones, it is only necessary to test points 6, 7, 8 and 9 once, in the forward direction (the largest reverse zone can be used to facilitate the test) in order to test the accuracy of directionality (directional angles). Directional functionality testing (trip inside, no-trip outside) should always be carried for all impedance zones set with directionality (forward or reverse).

13.5.1.2

Measuring the operate time of distance protection zones

1. Subject the IED to healthy normal load conditions for at least two seconds.
2. Apply the fault condition to find the operating time for the phase-to-phase fault according to test point 10 in figure 54 and table 20 for zone 1. Compare the result of the measurement with the setting $tIPP$.
3. Repeat steps 1 to 2 to find the operating time for the phase-to-ground fault according to test point 10 in figure 55 and table 21. Compare the result of the measurement with the setting $tIPE$.
4. Repeat steps 1 to 2 to find the operating time for all other used measuring zones. Observe that the zones that are not tested have to be blocked and the zone that is tested has to be released.
When the load shaped characteristic is activated ($OperationLdCmp = On$) the test point for phase-to-phase faults is 12 in figure 54 and table 20 and for phase-earth faults according to P12 in figure 55 and table 21.

13.5.1.3 Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the *TestMode* setting to *Disabled*. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

13.5.2 Phase selection with load encroachment, quadrilateral characteristic FDPSPDIS (21)

Prepare the IED for verification of settings outlined in section ["Overview"](#) and section ["Preparing for test"](#) in this chapter.

The phase selectors operate on the same measuring principles as the impedance measuring zones. So it is necessary to follow the same principles as for distance protection, when performing the secondary injection tests.

Measure operating characteristics during constant current conditions. Keep the measured current as close as possible to the rated value of its associated input transformer, or lower. But ensure that it is higher than the set minimum operating current.

Ensure that the maximum continuous current of an IED does not exceed four times its rated value, if the measurement of the operating characteristics runs under constant voltage conditions.

To verify the settings the operating points according to figures [56](#) and [57](#) should be tested. See also tables [22](#) and [23](#) for information.

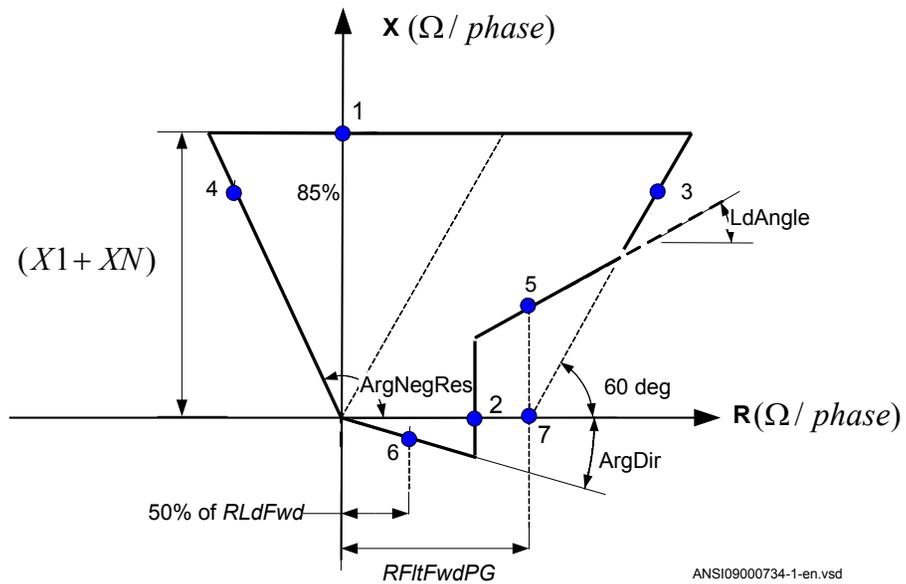


Figure 56: Operating characteristic for phase selection function, forward direction single-phase faults

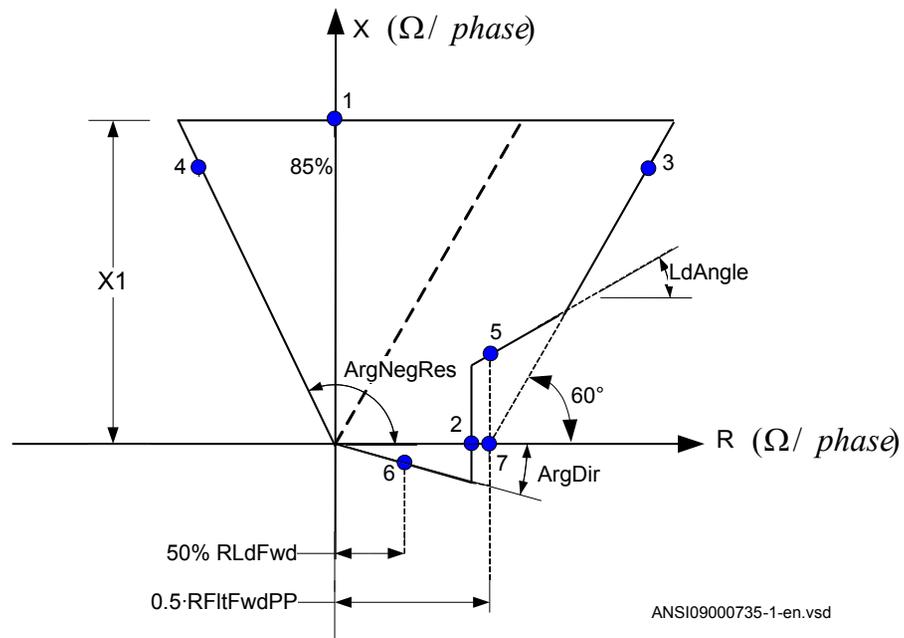


Figure 57: Operating characteristic for phase selection function, forward direction phase-to-phase faults

Table 22: *Test points for phase-ground loop CG (Ohm/loop)*

Test point	Reach	Value	Comments
1	X	$[X1+XN]$	$XN=(X_0-X_1)/3$
	R	0	
2	X	0	
	R	RLdFwd	
3	X	$0.85 \cdot [X1+XN]$	$R=0.491 \cdot (X1+XN)+RFltFwdPG$
	R		
4	X	$0.85 \cdot [X1+XN]$	
	R	$-0.85 \cdot [X1+XN] \cdot \tan(\text{AngNegRes}-90^\circ)$	
5	X	$RFltFwdPG \cdot \tan(\text{LdAngle})$	
	R	RFltFwdPG	
6	X	$-0,5 \cdot RLdFwd \cdot \tan(\text{ArgDir})$	
	R	$0,5 \cdot RLdFwd$	

Table 22 is used together with figure 56.

Table 23: *Test points for phase-to-phase loops A-B (Ohm/phase)*

Test point	Reach	Value	Comments
1	X	X1	
	R	0	
2	X	0	
	R	RLdFwd	
3	X	$0.85 \cdot X1$	$R=0.491 \cdot X1+0.5 \cdot RFLdFwdPP$
	R	$0.85 \cdot X1 \cdot 1/\tan(60^\circ)+0.5 \cdot RFLdFwdPP$	
4	X	$0.85 \cdot X1$	
	R	$-0.85 \cdot X1 \cdot \tan(\text{AngNegRes}-90^\circ)$	
5	X	$0.5 \cdot RFLdFwdPP \cdot \tan(\text{ArgLd})$	
	R	$0.5 \cdot RFLdFwdPP$	
6	X	$-0.5 \cdot RLdFwd \cdot \tan(\text{ArgDir})$	
	R	$0.5 \cdot RLdFwd$	

Table 23 is used together with figure 57.

13.5.2.1

Measuring the operate limit of set values

1. Supply the IED with healthy conditions for at least two seconds.
2. Apply the fault condition and slowly decrease the measured impedance to find the operate value for of the phase-to-ground loop ECG, test point 1, according to figure 56. Compare the result of the measurement with the expected value according to table 22.
The corresponding binary signals that inform about the operation of the phase selection measuring elements are available in the local HMI under **Main menu/Test/Function status/Impedance Protection/PhaseSelection(PDIS, 21)/FDPSPDIS:x**.
3. Repeat steps 1 to 2 to find the operate values for the remaining test points according to figure 56 and table 22.



When the load encroachment characteristic is deliberately set very high in order not to have an influence, then the test points 2 and 5 can be replaced by test point 7.

4. Repeat steps 1 to 3 to find the operate value for the phase-to-phase fault in A - C according to figure 57 and table 23.



When the load encroachment characteristic is deliberately set very high in order not to have an influence, then the test points 2 and 5 can be replaced by test point 7.

13.5.2.2

Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the *TestMode* setting to *Disabled*. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

13.5.3

Full scheme distance protection, mho characteristic ZMHPDIS (21)

Prepare the IED for verification of settings outlined in section "[Overview](#)" and section "[Preparing for test](#)" in this chapter.

Consider releasing of the zone to be tested by setting the phase selector FDPSPDIS to *On*.

Keep the current constant when measuring operating characteristics. Keep the current as close as possible to its rated value or lower. But make sure it is higher than the set minimum operating current.

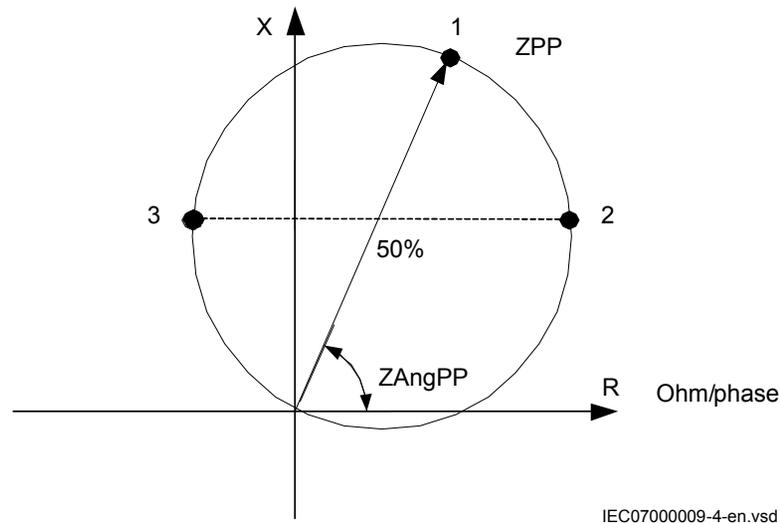
Ensure that the maximum continuous current in an IED does not exceed four times its rated value, if the measurement of the operating characteristics runs under constant voltage conditions.

To verify the mho characteristic, at least two points should be tested.

In the following, three test points are proposed. The mho characteristic always goes through the origin, which automatically gives a fourth point for the characteristic.

13.5.3.1

Phase-to-phase faults



IEC07000009-4-en.vsd

Figure 58: Proposed test points for phase-to-phase fault

Label	Description
ZPP1	The measured impedance for phase-to-phase fault at point 1 (zone reach ZPP) ohm/phase.
ZAngPP	The characteristic angel for phase-to-phase fault in degrees.
ZPP2 and ZPP3	The fault impedance for phase-to-phase fault at the boundary for the zone reach at point 2 and 3.

Table 24: Test points for phase-to-phase

Test points	R	X
1	$ZPP \cdot \cos(ZAngPP)$	$ZPP \cdot \sin(ZAngPP)$
2	$ZPP/2 + \Delta R = ZPP/2 \cdot (1 + \cos(ZAngPP))$	$ZPP/2 \cdot \sin(ZAngPP)$
3	$ZPP/2 - \Delta R = ZPP/2 \cdot (1 - \cos(ZAngPP))$	$ZPP/2 \cdot \sin(ZAngPP)$

Change the magnitude and angle of phase-to-phase voltage to achieve impedances at test points p1, p2 and p3. For each test point, observe that the output signals, START, STLx and STPP are activated where x refers to the actual phase to be tested. After the timer t_{PP} for the actual zone has elapsed, also the signals TRIP, TRPP and TRx shall be activated.

13.5.3.2

Phase-to-ground faults

For simplicity, the same test points as for phase-to-phase faults are proposed, but considering new impedance values.

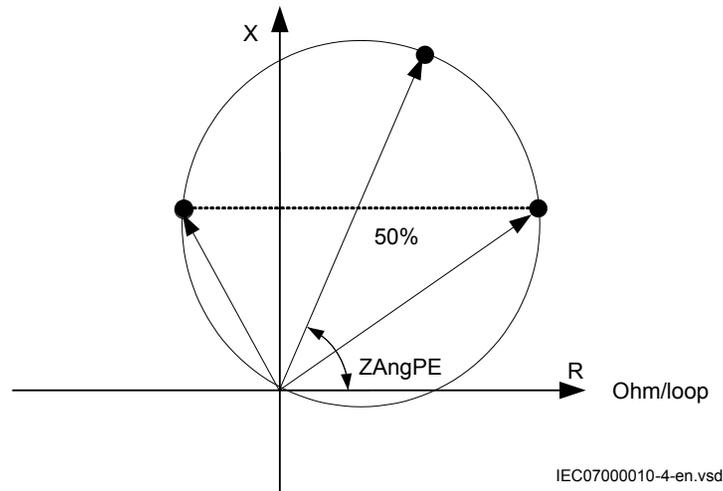


Figure 59:

Label	Description
ZPE1	The measured impedance for phase-to-ground fault at point 1 (zone reach ZPE) ohm/phase.
ZAngPE	The characteristic angel for phase-to-ground fault in degrees.
ZPE2 and ZPE3	The fault impedance for phase-to-ground fault at the boundary for the zone reach at point 2 and 3.

Table 25: Test points for phase-to-phase loops A-B (Ohm/Loop)

Test points	Set	Comments
1	$ZPE \cdot \cos(ZAngPE)$	$ZPE \cdot \sin(ZAngPE)$
2	$ZPE/2 + \Delta R = (ZPE/2) \cdot (1 - \cos(ZAngPE))$	$ZPE/2 \cdot \sin(ZAngPE)$
3	$ZPE/2 - \Delta R = ZPE/2 \cdot (1 - \cos(ZAngPE))$	$ZPE/2 \cdot \sin(ZAngPE)$

Check also in the same way as for phase-to-ground fault for each test point that the output signals $STPE_x$ are activated where x refers to the actual phase to be tested. After the timer tPE for the zone has elapsed, also the signals TRIP, TRPE and TRx shall be activated.

13.5.4 Faulty phase identification with load encroachment FMPSPDIS (21)

There is no specific test routine for this function. The function is tested in conjunction with other impedance (mho) functions.

13.5.5 Distance protection zones, quadrilateral characteristic, separate settings ZMRPDIS (21)

Prepare the IED for verification of settings as outlined in section ["Preparing for test"](#) in this chapter.

Consider releasing Zone 1 with the Phase selection with load encroachment, quadrilateral characteristic (FRPSDPIS). If the autorecloser is not released and in service, trip will always be three phase.

Measure operating characteristics during constant current conditions. Keep the measured current as close as possible to its rated value or lower. But make sure it is higher than 30% of the rated current.

Ensure that the maximum continuous current in an IED does not exceed four times its rated value, if the measurement of the operating characteristics runs under constant voltage conditions.

The test procedure has to take into consideration that the shaped load encroachment characteristic is active. It is therefore necessary to check the setting. To verify the settings with the shaped load encroachment characteristic the test should be carried out according to figures [54](#) and [55](#) and tables [20](#) and [20](#). In cases where the load encroachment characteristic is activated tests according to the adjusted figures should be carried out.

To verify the settings for the operating points according to the following fault types should be tested:

- One phase-to-phase fault
- One phase-to-earth fault

The shape of the operating characteristic depends on the values of the setting parameters.



The figures illustrating the characteristic for the distance protection function can be used for settings with and without load encroachment. The solid lines designate the diagram applicable when the load current compensation *operationLdCom* parameter is set to 1 (On). This is the default setting. The solid line and all test points except 13 are valid for this setting. When it is set to 0 (Off) then the dotted lines and test point 13 are valid. Test points 5, 6, and 7 are not valid for this measurement.

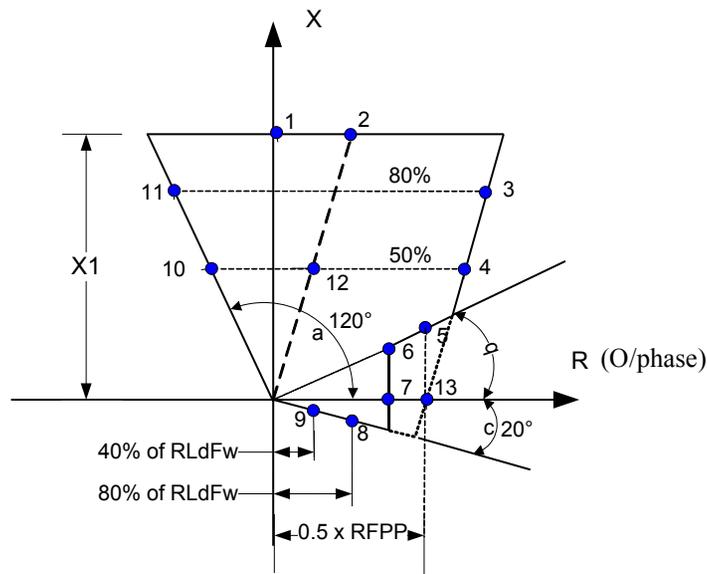


Figure 60: Distance protection characteristic with test points for phase-to-phase measurements

Table 20 is used in conjunction with figure 54.

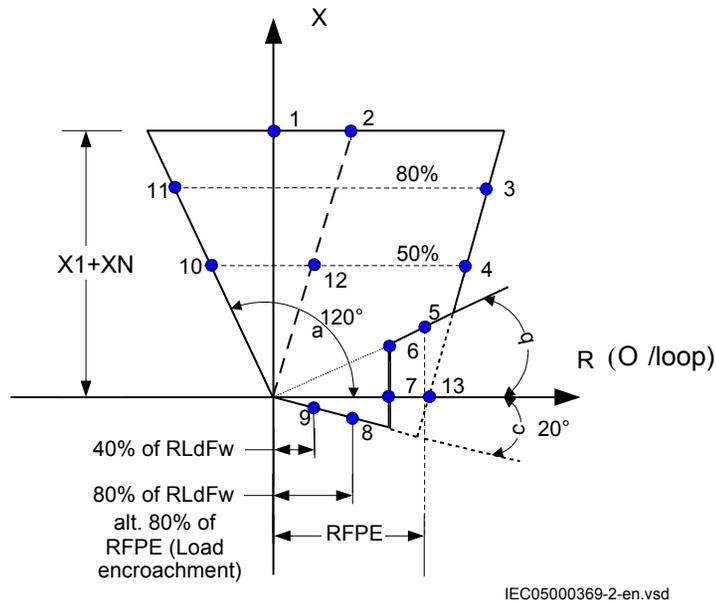


Figure 61: Distance protection characteristic with test points for phase-to-earth measurements

Table 20 is used in conjunction with figure 55.

Table 26: Test points for phase-to-phase loops L1-L2 (Ohm/Loop)

Test point	Reach	Set value	Comments
1	X	X_{1set}	
	R	0	
2	X	X_{1set}	
	R	R_{1set}	
3	X	$0.8 \times X_{1set}$	
	R	$0.8 \times R_{1set} + RFPP/2$	
4	X	$0.5 \times X_{1set}$	
	R	$0.5 \times R_{1set} + RFPP/2$	
5	X	$0.85 \times RFPP \times \tan(\text{ArgRLd})$	$\text{ArgRLd} = \text{angle for the maximal load transfer}$
	R	$0.85 \times RFPP$	
6	X	$RLdFw \times \tan(\text{ArgLd})$	
	R	$RLdFw$	
7	X	$RLdFw \times \tan(\text{ArgLd})$	
	R	0	

Table continues on next page

Section 13 Verifying settings by secondary injection

Test point	Reach	Set value	Comments
8	X	$-0.2143 \times \text{RFPP}/2$	Exact: $0.8 \times \text{RFPP}/2$ (ArgDir)
	R	$0.8 \times \text{RFPP}/2$	
9	X	$-0.4 \times \text{RLdFw} \times \tan(\text{ArgDir})$	
	R	$0.4 \times \text{RLdFw}$	
10	X	$0.5 \times X1_{\text{set}}$	Exact $-0.5 \times R1_{\text{set}} \times \tan(\text{ArgNegRes-90})$
	R	$-0.23 \times X1_{\text{set}}$	
11	X	$0.8 \times X1_{\text{set}}$	Exact $-0.5 \times R1_{\text{set}} \times \tan(\text{ArgNegRes-90})$
	R	$-0.37 \times X1_{\text{set}}$	
12	X	$0.5 \times X1_{\text{set}}$	
	R	$0.5 \times R1_{\text{set}}$	
13	X	0	Only used when <i>OperationLdCmp</i> setting is 0 (Off)
	R	$0.5 \times \text{RFPP}$	

Table 27: Test points for phase-to-earth L3-E (Ohm/Loop)

Test point	Reach	Value	Comments
1	X	$(2 \times X1_{\text{set}} + X0_{\text{set}})/3$	
	R	0	
2	X	$(2 \times X1_{\text{set}} + X0_{\text{set}})/3$	
	R	$2 \times R1_{\text{set}} + R0_{\text{set}}/3$	
3	X	$0.8 \times (2 \times X1_{\text{set}} + X0_{\text{set}})/3$	
	R	$0.8 \times (2 \times R1_{\text{set}} + R0_{\text{set}})/3 + \text{RFPE}_{\text{set}}$	
4	X	$0.5 \times (2 \times X1_{\text{set}} + R0_{\text{set}})/3$	
	R	$0.5 \times (2 \times R1_{\text{set}} + R0_{\text{set}})/3 + \text{RFPE}_{\text{set}}$	
5	X	$0.85 \times \text{RFPE}_{\text{set}} \times \tan(\text{ArgLdset})$	ArgLd = angle for the maximal load transfer.
	R	$0.85 \times \text{RFPE}$	
6	X	$\text{RLdFw}_{\text{set}} \times \tan(\text{ArgLdSet})$	
	R	$\text{RLdFw}_{\text{set}}$	
7	X	0	
	R	$\text{RLdFw}_{\text{set}}$	
8	X	$-0.2143 \times \text{RLdFw}_{\text{set}}$	Exact: $0.8 \times \text{RFPE} \times \tan(\text{ArgDir})$
	R	$0.8 \times \text{RLdFw}_{\text{set}}$	
9	X	$-0.8 \times \text{RLdFw}_{\text{set}} \times \tan(\text{ArgDir})$	
	R	$0.8 \times \text{RLdFw}_{\text{set}}$	

Table continues on next page

Test point	Reach	Value	Comments
10	X	$0.17 \times (2 \times X1_{set} + X0_{set})$	Exact: $0.5 \times (2 \times X1_{set} + X0_{set})/3$
	R	$-0.36 \times (2 \times X1_{set} + X0_{set})$	Exact: $0.5 \times (2X1_{set} + X0_{set})/(3 \times \tan(\text{AngNegDir}90))$
11	X	$0.27 \times (2 \times X1_{set} + X0_{set})$	Exact: $0.8 \times (2 \times X1_{set} + X0_{set})/3$
	R	$-0.57 \times (2 \times X1_{set} + X0_{set})$	Exact: $0.8 \times (2X1_{set} + X0_{set})/(3 \times \tan(\text{AngNegDir} 90))$
12	X	$0.5 \times (2 \times X1_{set} + X0_{set})/3$	
	R	$0.5 \times (2 \times R1_{set} + R0_{set})/3$	
13	X	0	
	R	RFPE	

13.5.5.1

Measuring the operating limit of set values in cases without shaped load encroachment characteristics (OperationLdCmp=off)

Procedure for phase-to-phase fault L1–L2.

1. Subject the IED to healthy normal load conditions for at least two seconds.
2. Apply the fault condition and slowly decrease the measured impedance to find the operating value of the phase-to-phase fault for zone 1 according to test point 1 in figure 54 and table 20. Compare the result of the measurement with the set value.
3. Repeat steps 1 to 2 to find the operating value for test point 2, 3 in table 20 and the operating value for the phase-to-earth loop according to test point 1, 2, 3 in table 20.
Observe that the zones that are not tested have to be blocked and the zone that is tested has to be released.
4. Repeat steps 1 to 3 above to find the operating value for the phase-to-earth fault L3-E according to figure 55 and table 20



Test points 8 and 9 are intended to test the directional lines of impedance protection. Since directionality is a common function for all 5 measuring zones, it is only necessary to test points 6, 7, 8 and 9 once, in the forward direction (the largest reverse zone can be used to facilitate the test) in order to test the accuracy of directionality (directional angles). Directional functionality testing (trip inside, no-trip outside) should always be carried for all impedance zones set with directionality (forward or reverse).

13.5.5.2 Measuring the operate time of distance protection zones

Procedure

1. Subject the IED to healthy normal load conditions for at least two seconds.
2. Apply the fault condition to find the operating time for the phase-to-phase fault according to test point 10 in figure [54](#) and table [20](#) for zone 1. Compare the result of the measurement with the setting $tIPP$.
3. Repeat steps [1](#) to [2](#) to find the operating time for the phase-to-earth fault according to test point 10 in figure [55](#) and table [20](#). Compare the result of the measurement with the setting $tIPE$.
4. Repeat steps [1](#) to [2](#) to find the operating time for all other used measuring zones. Observe that the zones that are not tested have to be blocked and the zone that is tested has to be released.

When the load shaped characteristic is activated ($OperationLdCmp=On$) the test point for phase-to-phase faults is 12 in figure [54](#) and table [20](#) and for phase-earth faults according to P12 in figure [55](#) and table [20](#).

13.5.6 Phase selection, quadrilateral characteristic with settable angle FRSPDIS (21)

Prepare the IED for verification of settings as outlined in section ["Preparing for test"](#) in this chapter.

The phase selectors operate on the same measuring principles as the impedance measuring zones. So it is necessary to follow the same principles as for distance protection, when performing the secondary injection tests.

Measure operating characteristics during constant current conditions. Keep the measured current as close as possible to the rated value of its associated input transformer, or lower. But ensure that it is higher than 30% of the rated current.

Ensure that the maximum continuous current of an IED does not exceed four times its rated value, if the measurement of the operating characteristics runs under constant voltage conditions.

To verify the settings the operating points according to figures [56](#) and [57](#) should be tested. See also tables [22](#) and [23](#) for information.

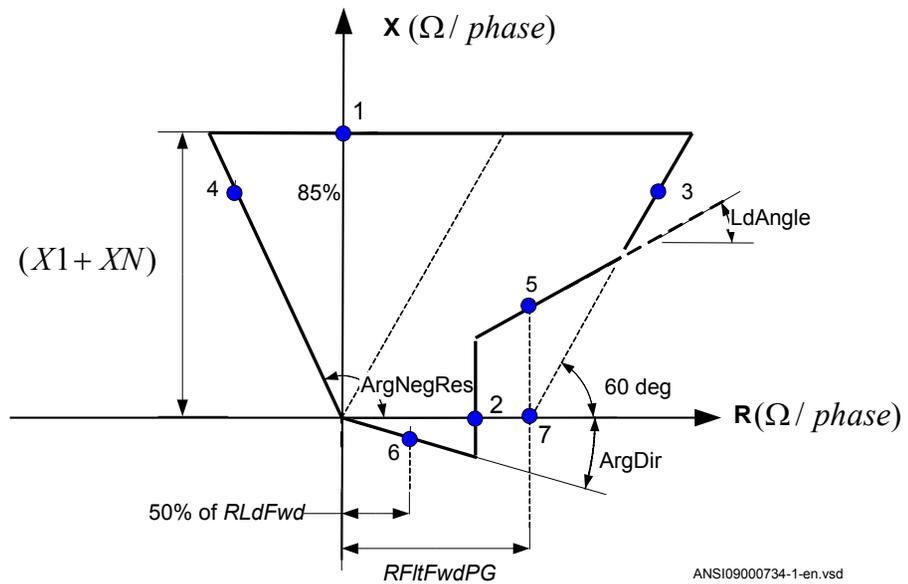


Figure 62: Operating characteristic for phase selection function, forward direction single-phase faults

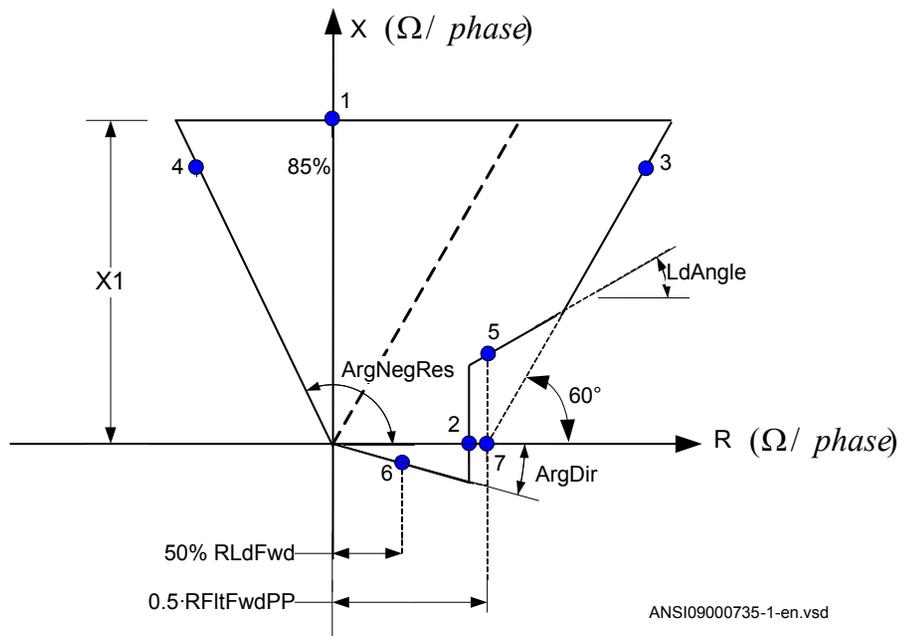


Figure 63: Operating characteristic for phase selection function, forward direction phase-to-phase faults

Table 28: Test points for phase-ground loop CG (Ohm/loop)

Test point		Value	Comments
1	X	$[X1+XN]$	$XN=(X_0-X_1)/3$
	R	0	
2	X	0	
	R	RLdFwd	
3	X	$0.85 \cdot [X1+XN]$	$R \approx 0.491 \cdot (X1+XN) + RFFwPE$
	R	$0.85 \cdot [X1+XN] \cdot 1/\tan(60^\circ) + RFFwPE$	
4	X	$0.85 \cdot [X1+XN]$	
	R	$-0.85 \cdot [X1+XN] \cdot \tan(\text{AngNegRes}-90^\circ)$	
5	X	$RFltFwdPG \cdot \tan(\text{LdAngle})$	
	R	RFltFwdPG	
6	X	$-0,5 \cdot RLdFwd \cdot \tan(\text{ArgDir})$	
	R	$0,5 \cdot RLdFwd$	

The table showing test points for phase-to- ground loops is used together with figure [56](#).

Table 29: Test points for phase-to-phase loops A-B

Test point		Value	Comments
1	X	X1	
	R	0	
2	X	0	
	R	RLdFwd	
3	X	$0.85 \cdot X1$	$R = 0.491 \cdot X1 + 0.5 \cdot RFLdFwdPP$
	R	$0.85 \cdot X1 \cdot 1/\tan(60^\circ) + 0.5 \cdot RFLdFwdPP$	
4	X	$0.85 \cdot X1$	
	R	$-0.85 \cdot X1 \cdot \tan(\text{AngNegRes}-90^\circ)$	
5	X	$0.5 \cdot RFLdFwdPP \cdot \tan(\text{ArgLd})$	
	R	$0.5 \cdot RFLdFwdPP$	
6	X	$-0.5 \cdot RLdFwd \cdot \tan(\text{ArgDir})$	
	R	$0.5 \cdot RLdFwd$	

The table showing test points for phase-to-phase loops is used together with figure [57](#).

13.5.6.1 Measuring the operate limit of set values

1. Supply the IED with healthy conditions for at least two seconds.
2. Apply the fault condition and slowly decrease the measured impedance to find the operate value for of the phase-to-ground loop ECG, test point 1, according to figure 56. Compare the result of the measurement with the expected value according to table 22.

The corresponding binary signals that inform about the operation of the phase selection measuring elements are available in the local HMI under

**Main menu/Test/Function status/Impedance Protection/
PhaseSelection(PDIS, 21)/FRPSPDIS:x .**

3. Repeat steps 1 to 2 to find the operate values for the remaining test points according to figures 56 and table 22.



When the load encroachment characteristic is deliberately set very high in order not to have an influence, then the test points 4, 5 and 6 can be replaced by test point 7.

4. Repeat steps 1 to 3 to find the operate value for the phase-to-phase fault in A - C according to figure 57 and table 23.



When the load encroachment characteristic is deliberately set very high in order not to have an influence, then the test points 4, 5 and 6 can be replaced by test point 7.

13.5.6.2 Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the *TestMode* setting to *Disabled*. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

13.5.7 Power swing detection ZMRPSB (68)

The aim is to verify that the settings of the Power swing detection function ZMRPSB (68) is according to the setting table and to verify that ZMRPSB (68) operates as expected.

Prepare the IED for verification of settings outlined in section "[Overview](#)" and section "[Preparing for test](#)" in this chapter.

Before starting this process, all impedance measuring zones shall be set and in operation. Test the outer resistive boarder in forward and reverse direction, *RLdOutFw*

and *RLdOutRv* and the inner reactive boarder in forward and reverse direction *XIInFw* and *XIInRv*. See figure [64](#).

The corresponding resistive boarder for the inner resistive boundary and outer resistive boundary is calculated automatically from the setting of *kLdRFw* and *kLdRRv*.

The inner zone of ZMRPSB (68) must cover all zones to be blocked by ZMRPSB (68) by at least 10% margin.

The test is mainly divided into two parts, one which aim is to verify that the settings are in accordance to the selective plane and a second part to verify the operation of ZMRPSB (68). The proposed test points for validation of the settings are numbered according to figure [64](#)

Test of the interactions or combinations that are not configured are not considered in this instruction.

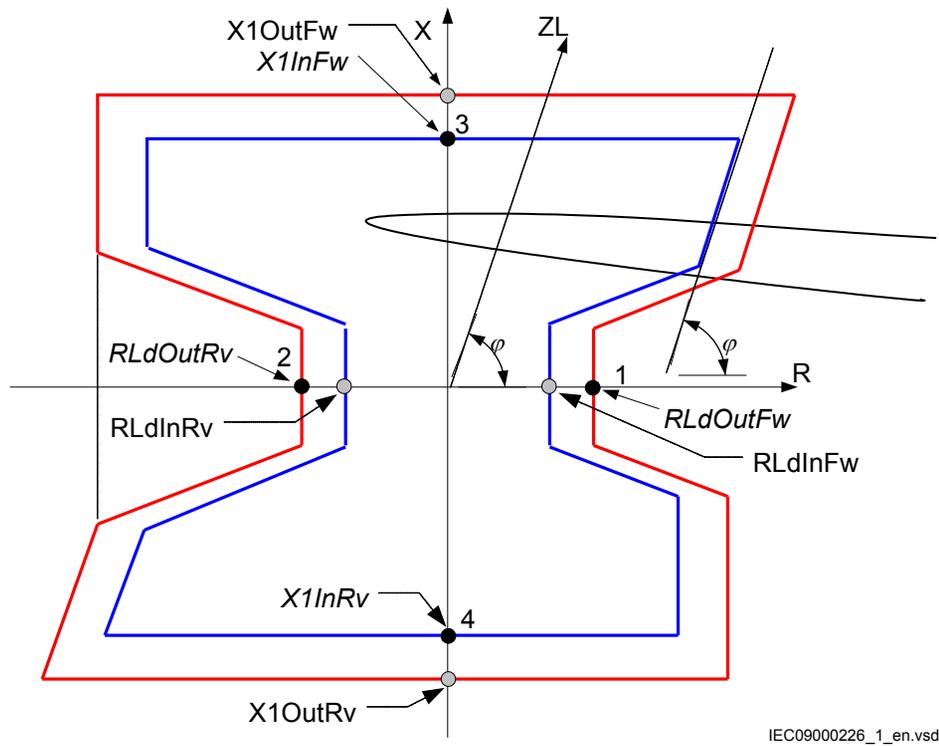


Figure 64: *Operating principle and characteristic of the power swing detection function (settings parameters in italic)*

Where:

$$RLdInFw = RLdOutFw \cdot kLdRFw$$

$$RLdInRv = RLdOutRv \cdot kLdRRv$$

$$X1OutFw = X1InFw + (RLdOutFw - RLdInFw)$$

$$X1OutRv = X1InRv + (RLdOutFw - RLdInFw)$$

13.5.7.1

Verifying the settings

Preconditions

The following output signal shall be configured to binary output available: ZOUT, measured impedance within outer impedance boundary.

1. Keep the measured current as close as possible to its rated value or lower. Keep it constant during the test, but ensure that it is higher than the set minimum operating current.
2. Ensure that the maximum continuous current of the IED does not exceed four times its rated value, if the measurement of the operating characteristics runs under constant voltage conditions.
3. Make the necessary connections and settings of the test equipment for test of point 1 according to figure 64.
4. Decrease the measured three-phase impedance slowly and observe the operation value for the signal ZOUT.
5. Compare the operation value with the setting table value.
6. Do the necessary change of the setting of the test equipment and repeat step 4 and step 5 for point 2, 3 and 4 according to figure 64.

13.5.7.2

Testing the power swing detection function ZMRPSB (68)

Preconditions

The following output signal shall be configured to a binary output: ZOUT, measured impedance within outer impedance boundary, ZIN, measured impedance within inner impedance boundary and PICKUP, power swing detection.

1. Slowly decrease the measured impedance in all three phases until the PICKUP signal gets activated.
2. Increase the measured voltages to their rated values.
3. Decrease instantaneously voltages in all three phases to the values, which are approximately 20% lower than the voltage that gives the set value $RLLn$ at the predefined test current.
4. The PICKUP signal must not appear.
5. Increase the measured voltages to their rated values.

13.5.7.3

Testing the $tR1$ timer

Preconditions

- The input I0CHECK, residual current ($3I_0$) detection used to inhibit the pickup output is configured to the output signal STPE on the phase selection with load encroachment, quadrilateral characteristic function FDPSPDIS (21) or FRPSPDIS (21).
- The input BLK_SS, block inhibit of the pickup output for subsequent residual current detection is connected to FALSE.

1. Program the test equipment for a single phase-to-ground fault and energize FDPSPDIS (21) or FRPSPDIS (21) and check that the input BLOCK on the power swing detection function ZMRPSB (68) is activated.
2. Make a test sequence so that a single phase-to-ground fault occurs after that the trajectory of the impedance has passed the outer and inner boundary of ZMRPSB (68) during power swing. Use the result from test of ZMRPSB (68) above to determine when the fault shall be applied. The ground-fault must be activated before tRI has elapsed.
3. Start the sequence and observe that the PICKUP signal will not be activated.

13.5.7.4 Testing the block input, interaction between FDPSPDIS (21) or FRPSPDIS (21) and ZMRPSB (78)

Precondition

The BLOCK input is configured and connected to STPE output on the FDPSPDIS (21) or FRPSPDIS (21) function.

1. Make a test sequence so that a single phase-to-ground-fault occurs after that the trajectory of the impedance has passed the outer boundary but not the inner boundary of the power swing detection function ZMRPSB (68). Use the result from test of ZMRPSB (68) above to instance when the fault shall be applied.
2. Start the test sequence by continuously reducing the voltage and observe that the output signal ZOUT may come, but not PICKUP.
If the input I0CHECK is configured (connected to output signal STPE on FDPSPDIS (21) or FRPSPDIS (21)), the test of inhibit of ZMRPSB (68) at ground-fault during power swing can be done in the same way as for test of tRI . The inhibit of ZMRPSB (68) shall be instantaneous if the input TRSP is activated at the same time as the input I0CHECK during power swing.

13.5.7.5 Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the *TestMode* setting to *Disabled*. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

13.5.8 Power swing logic ZMRPSL

Prepare the IED for verification of settings as outlined in section ["Overview"](#) and section ["Preparing for test"](#) in this chapter.

Most readily available test equipment does not permit simulation of power-swing conditions and the simultaneous occurrence of different faults with controlled fault

impedance. For this reason it is necessary to enable the logic by connecting the STPSD input signal to some other functional signal, which is used for testing purposes.

Make sure that the existing configuration permits monitoring of the CS, TRIP signals on the binary outputs of the IED. If not, configure connections to unused binary outputs, for test purposes.

13.5.8.1

Testing the carrier send and trip signals

Procedure

1. Set the operation of all distance zones, which are supposed to be blocked by the operation of ZMRPSB (78), to *Off*.
2. Configure the PUPSD functional inputs to the TRIP output of the underreaching power-swing zone, if the underreaching communication scheme is used.
3. Start instantaneously any kind of fault within the underreaching power-swing zone and check, that:
 - The CS signal appears after the time delay, which is equal to the sum of set time delays for the underreaching zone $tnPP$ or $tnPG$ (dependent on the type of fault) and for the carrier send security timer tCS . Also add the usual operate time for the underreaching zone (approximately 30ms).
 - The TRIP signal appears after the time delay, which is equal to the sum of set time delays for the underreaching zone $tnPP$ or $tnPG$ (dependent on the type of fault) and for the trip security timer $tTrip$. Also add the usual operate time for the underreaching zone (approximately 30ms).
4. Simulate the receiving of the carrier signal so that the functional input signal CR becomes a logical one.
5. Configure the PUPSD input to connect to the output START of the carrier accelerating zone (Power-swing overreaching zone).
6. Initiate any kind of fault within the carrier accelerating zone and check that the TRIP signal appears after the time, which is equal to the time delay set on the trip timer $tTrip$.
Also consider the (average) operate time of the carrier acceleration zone (approximately 30ms).

13.5.8.2

Testing the influence of the residual overcurrent protection

Additionally connect the IED according to the test instructions for the four step residual overcurrent protection function EF4PTOC (51N/67N), if the Power swing logic (ZMRPSL) is configured in a way that is controlled by this protection.

Procedure

1. Initiate a single phase-to-ground fault within both power-swing zones. Make sure that none of CS and TRIP output signals appear after the time delays t_{CS} and t_{Trip} .
BLKZMUR must appear together with the fault and must remain active until the fault has been switched off plus the time delay, as set on the t_{BlkTr} timer.
2. Initiate a phase-to-phase fault within the operating area of both power-swing zones. Make sure that CS and TRIP output signals appear after the time delays t_{CS} .
3. Switch the operation of the zone 1 distance protection function on and fulfill all the conditions for single-pole autoreclosing.
4. Simulate a single phase-to-ground fault within the reach of zone 1 and both power-swing zones.
The fault should cause a single-pole tripping and should be switched off with the normal operating time of zone 1.
5. Repeat the fault within the dead time of single-pole autoreclosing.
Make sure, that ZMRPSL generates a BLKZMUR signal and no CS and TRIP.

13.5.8.3

Controlling of the underreaching zone

Procedure

1. Set the operation of all normal distance protection zones to *On*.
2. Simulate a fault without fault resistance in the middle of distance protection zone 1.
Make sure that the trip appears within the operate time for the distance protection zone 1 and no BLKZMOR output signal appears.
3. Switch off the fault and prepare a new fault without fault resistance within the normal distance protection zone 2 operate area, but outside the zone 1 operate area.
4. Switch on the fault and move it into the zone 1 operate area with a time delay longer than the time set on the t_{DZ} timer and faster than the time set on timer t_{ZL} .
5. Observe the operate time, which must be equal to the operate time of zone 1, after the measured impedance enters its operate area.
No delayed operation of zone 1 must be observed.
6. Configure the PUPSD functional input to connect to the START functional output and repeat the previous fault.
Fast trip, caused by the operation of zone 1 must appear with a time delay, which is equal to the set time delay on the timer t_{ZL} plus zone 1 normal operate time.
Also, observe the BLKZMOR functional output signal, which must appear for a short time.
7. Be sure to establish the original configuration of the IED and the original settings of all setting parameters.

13.5.8.4 Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the *TestMode* setting to *Disabled*. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

13.5.9 Pole slip protection PSPPPAM (78)

Prepare the IED for verification of settings as outlined in section ["Overview"](#) and section ["Preparing for test"](#) in this chapter.

13.5.9.1 Verifying the settings

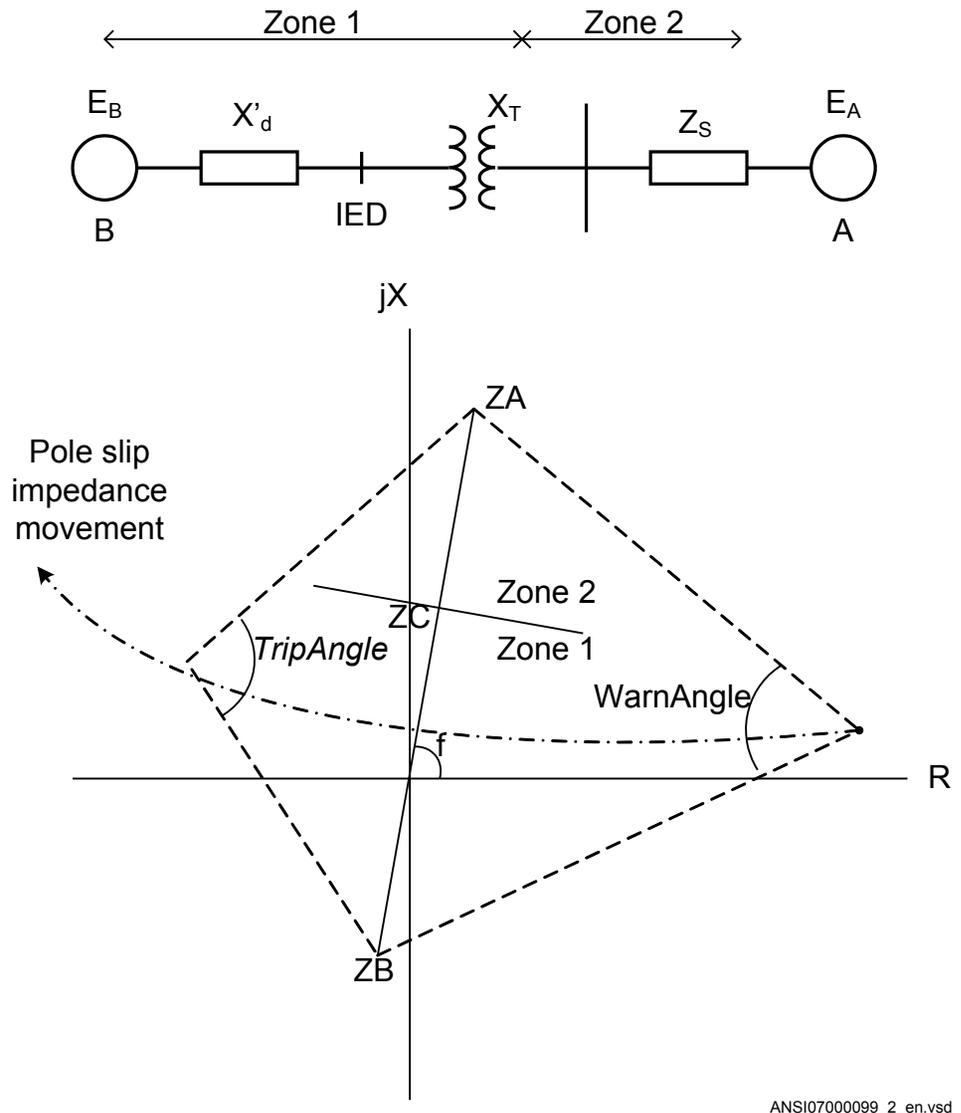
It is assumed that setting of the pole slip protection function PSPPPAM (78) is done according to impedances as seen in figure [65](#) and figure [66](#).

The test is done by means of injection of three-phase current and three-phase voltage from a modern test device. This test device shall be able to give voltage and current with the possibility to change voltage and current amplitude and the angle between the injected voltage and current. The parameter setting shall be according to the real application chosen values.

Procedure

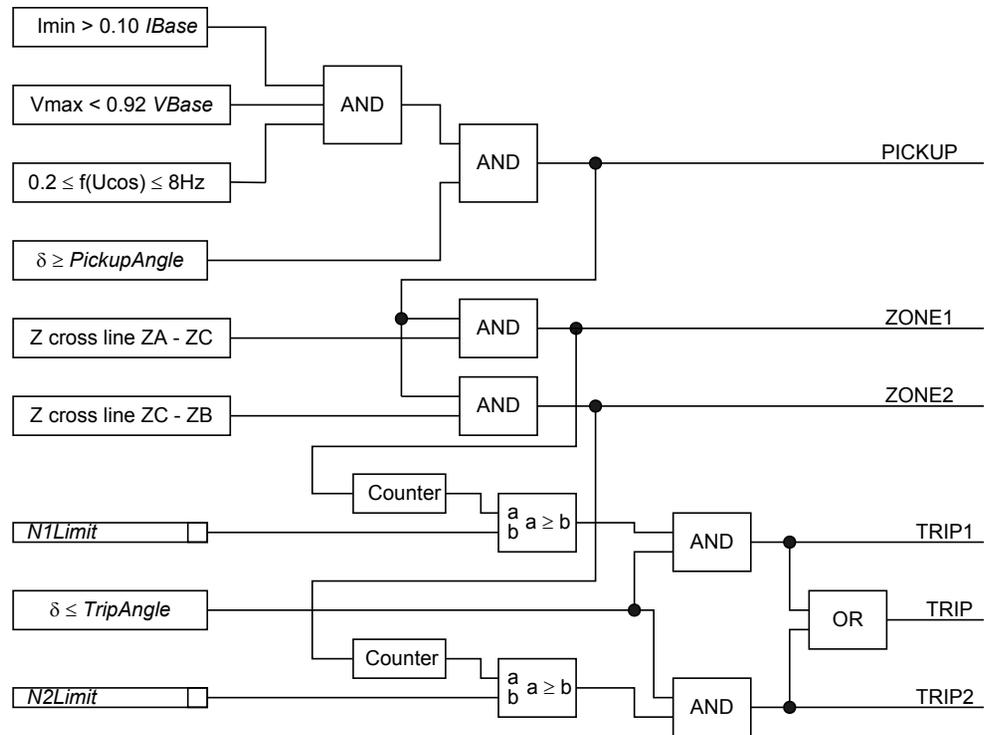
1. Feed the IED with current and voltage corresponding to a normal operation point
Injected voltage U equal to base voltage (V_{Base}) and the injected current I equal to half the base current ($I_{Base}/2$). The angle between the voltage and current shall be 0° .
2. With maintained amplitude of the injected voltage the current amplitude and angle is changed to a value $ZC/2$.
This is done with a speed so that the final impedance is reached after 1 second. As the injected voltage is higher than $0.92 V_{Base}$ no START signal should be activated.
3. With reduced amplitude of the injected voltage to $0.8 V_{Base}$ the current amplitude and angle is changed to a value $ZC/2$.
This is done with a speed so that the final impedance is reached after 1 second. As the injected voltage is lower than $0.92 V_{Base}$ the START signal should be activated.
4. With reduced amplitude of the injected voltage to $0.8 V_{Base}$ the current amplitude and angle is changed via $ZC/2$ to a value corresponding to half I_{Base} and 180° between the injected current and voltage.
This is done with a speed so that the final impedance is reached after 1 second. As the injected voltage is lower than $0.92 V_{Base}$ the START signal should be activated. In addition to this the signal ZONE1 should be activated.
5. Set NI_{Limit} to 1 and repeat step [4](#).

- Now the signals TRIP1 and TRIP should be activated.
6. With reduced amplitude of the injected voltage to $0.8 V_{Base}$ the current amplitude and angle is changed via $ZC + (ZA - ZC)/2$ to a value corresponding to half I_{Base} and 180° between the injected current and voltage. This is done with a speed so that the final impedance is reached after 1s. As the injected voltage is lower than $0.92 V_{Base}$ the START signal should be activated. In addition to this the signal ZONE2 should be activated.
 7. Set $N2Limit$ to 1 and repeat step 6.
Now the signals TRIP2 and TRIP should be activated.



ANSI07000099_2_en.vsd

Figure 65: Setting of the pole slip protection PSHPPAM (78)



ANSI07000100_2_en.vsd

Figure 66: Logic diagram of the pole slip protection PSPPPAM (78)

13.5.9.2 Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the *TestMode* setting to *Disabled*. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

13.5.10 Phase preference logic PPLPHIZ

Prepare the IED for verification of settings outlined in section ["Overview"](#) and section ["Preparing for test"](#) in this chapter.

The Phase preference logic function PPLPHIZ is tested with a three-phase testing equipment for distance protections. PPLPHIZ is tested in co-operation with the Distance protection zone, quadrilateral characteristic function ZMQPDIS (21). The distance protection and the phase preference logic shall be set to values according to the real set values to be used. The test is made by means of injection of voltage and current where the amplitude of both current and voltage and the phase angle between the voltage and current can be controlled.

During the test the following binary signals (outputs) shall be monitored:

- Trip signal from distance protection
 - Trip signal from phase preference logic
1. Connect the test set for injection of voltage and current.
 2. Inject voltages and currents corresponding to a phase-to-phase to ground fault within zone 1 of the distance protection function. In the test one of the current inputs (one of the faulted phases) is disconnected. The remaining current is the fault current out on the protected line. All combinations of two phase-to-ground faults with one phase current are tested. The result shall be according to table 30. It should be checked that the fault will give phase-to-phase voltage, phase-to-ground voltage, zero-sequence voltage and phase current so that the conditions set for the logic are fulfilled.
 3. The same test is done for a phase-to-phase fault in zone 2.

Table 30: Operation at different combinations of faults and operation mode

OperMode	Fault type/Faulted phase current to the IED					
	A_BG/IA	A_BG/IB	B_CG/IB	B_CG/IC	C_CG/IA	C_AG/IC
No Filter	Trip	Trip	Trip	Trip	Trip	Trip
No Pref	Trip	Trip	Trip	Trip	Trip	Trip
1231c	Trip	No Trip	Trip	No Trip	No Trip	Trip
1321c	No Trip	Trip	No Trip	Trip	Trip	No Trip
123a	Trip	No Trip	Trip	No Trip	Trip	No Trip
132a	Trip	No Trip	No Trip	Trip	Trip	No Trip
213a	No Trip	Trip	Trip	No Trip	Trip	No Trip
231a	No Trip	Trip	Trip	No Trip	No Trip	Trip
312a	Trip	No Trip	No Trip	Trip	No Trip	Trip
321a	No Trip	Trip	No Trip	Trip	No Trip	Trip

13.5.10.1

Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the *TestMode* setting to *Disabled*. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

13.6 Current protection

13.6.1 Instantaneous phase overcurrent protection PHPIOC (50)

Prepare the IED for verification of settings outlined in section ["Overview"](#) and section ["Preparing for test"](#) in this chapter.

To verify the settings the following fault type should be tested:

- Phase-to-ground fault

Ensure that the maximum continuous current, supplied from the current source used for the test of the IED, does not exceed four times the rated current value of the IED.

13.6.1.1 Measuring the operate limit of set values

1. Inject a phase current into the IED with an initial value below that of the setting.
2. Set the operation mode to *1 out of 3*.
3. Increase the injected current in the Ln phase until the TR_A (TR_B or TR_C) signal appears.
4. Switch the fault current off.



Observe: Do not exceed the maximum permitted overloading of the current circuits in the IED.

5. Compare the measured operating current with the set value.
6. Set the operation mode to *2 out of 3* and inject current into one of the phases.
Check - no operation.

13.6.1.2 Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the *TestMode* setting to *Disabled*. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

13.6.2 Four step phase overcurrent protection OC4PTOC (51_67)

Prepare the IED for verification of settings outlined in section ["Overview"](#) and section ["Preparing for test"](#) in this chapter.



When inverse time overcurrent characteristic is selected, the operate time of the stage will be the sum of the inverse time delay and the set definite time delay. Thus, if only the inverse time delay is required, it is of utmost importance to set the definite time delay for that stage to zero.

13.6.2.1

Verifying the settings

1. Connect the test set for appropriate current injection to the appropriate IED phases. If there is any configuration logic that is used to enable or block any of the four available overcurrent steps, make sure that the step under test is enabled, for example end fault protection.
 If *1 out of 3* currents for operation is chosen: Connect the injection current to phases A and neutral.
 If *2 out of 3* currents for operation is chosen: Connect the injection current into phase A and out from phase B.
 If *3 out of 3* currents for operation is chosen: Connect the symmetrical three-phase injection current into phases A, B and C.
2. Connect the test set for the appropriate three-phase voltage injection to the IED phases A, B and C. The protection shall be fed with a symmetrical three-phase voltage.
3. Set the injected polarizing voltage slightly larger than the set minimum polarizing voltage (default is 5% of V_{Base}) and set the injection current to lag the appropriate voltage by an angle of about 80° if forward directional function is selected.
 If *1 out of 3* currents for operation is chosen: The voltage angle of phase A is the reference.
 If *2 out of 3* currents for operation is chosen: The voltage angle of phase A – the voltage angle of B is the reference.
 If *3 out of 3* currents for operation is chosen: The voltage angle of phase A is the reference.
 If reverse directional function is selected, set the injection current to lag the polarizing voltage by an angle equal to 260° (equal to $80^\circ + 180^\circ$).
4. Increase the injected current and note the operated value of the tested step of the function.
5. Decrease the current slowly and note the reset value.
6. If the test has been performed by injection of current in phase A, repeat the test when injecting current into phases B and C with polarizing voltage connected to phases B respectively C (*1 out of 3* currents for operation).
7. If the test has been performed by injection of current in phases A — B, repeat the test when injecting current into phases B — C and C — A with appropriate phase angle of injected currents.

8. Block higher set stages when testing lower set stages according to below.
9. Connect a trip output contact to a timer.
10. Set the injected current to 200% of the operate level of the tested stage, switch on the current and check the time delay.
For inverse time curves, check the operate time at a current equal to 110% of the operate current for *txMin*.
11. Check that all trip and pickup contacts operate according to the configuration (signal matrixes)
12. Reverse the direction of the injected current and check that the protection does not operate.
13. If *2 out of 3* or *3 out of 3* currents for operation is chosen: Check that the function will not operate with current in one phase only.
14. Repeat the above described tests for the higher set stages.
15. Finally check that pickup and trip information is stored in the event menu.



Check of the non-directional phase overcurrent function. This is done in principle as instructed above, without applying any polarizing voltage.

13.6.2.2

Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the *TestMode* setting to *Disabled*. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

13.6.3

Instantaneous residual overcurrent protection EFPIOC (50N)

Prepare the IED for verification of settings outlined in section ["Overview"](#) and section ["Preparing for test"](#) in this chapter.

To verify the settings the following fault type should be tested:

- Phase-to-ground fault

Ensure that the maximum continuous current, supplied from the current source used for the test of the IED, does not exceed four times the rated current value of the IED.

13.6.3.1

Measuring the operate limit of set values

1. Inject a phase current into the IED with an initial value below that of the setting.
2. Increase the injected current in the Ln or in the neutral (summed current input) phase until the TRIP signal appears.
3. Disable the fault current
Observe to not exceed the maximum permitted overloading of the current circuits in the IED
4. Compare the measured operating current with the set value.

13.6.3.2 Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the *TestMode* setting to *Disabled*. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

13.6.4 Four step residual overcurrent protection EF4PTOC (51N/67N)

Prepare the IED for verification of settings outlined in section ["Overview"](#) and section ["Preparing for test"](#) in this chapter.



When inverse time overcurrent characteristic is selected, the operate time of the stage will be the sum of the inverse time delay and the set definite time delay. Thus, if only the inverse time delay is required, it is of utmost importance to set the definite time delay for that stage to zero.

13.6.4.1 Four step directional ground fault protection

1. Connect the test set for single current injection to the appropriate IED terminals. Connect the injection current to terminals A and neutral.
2. Set the injected polarizing voltage slightly larger than the set minimum polarizing voltage (default 5% of V_n) and set the injection current to lag the voltage by an angle equal to the set reference characteristic angle (*AngleRCA*), if the forward directional function is selected.
If reverse directional function is selected, set the injection current to lag the polarizing voltage by an angle equal to $RCA + 180^\circ$.
3. Increase the injected current and note the value at which the studied step of the function operates.
4. Decrease the current slowly and note the reset value.

5. If the test has been performed by injection of current in phase A, repeat the test, injecting current into terminals B and C with a polarizing voltage connected to terminals B, respectively C.
6. Block lower set steps when testing higher set steps according to the instructions that follow.
7. Connect a trip output contact to a timer.
8. Set the injected current to 200% of the operate level of the tested step, switch on the current and check the time delay.
For inverse time curves, check the operate time at a current equal to 110% of the operate current for *txMin*.
9. Check that all trip and trip contacts operate according to the configuration (signal matrixes)
10. Reverse the direction of the injected current and check that the step does not operate.
11. Check that the protection does not operate when the polarizing voltage is zero.
12. Repeat the above described tests for the higher set steps.
13. Finally, check that pickup and trip information is stored in the event menu.

13.6.4.2 Four step non-directional ground fault protection

1. Do as described in ["Four step directional ground fault protection"](#), but without applying any polarizing voltage.

13.6.4.3 Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the *TestMode* setting to *Disabled*. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

13.6.5 Four step negative sequence overcurrent protection NS4PTOC (46I2)

Prepare the IED for verification of settings as outlined in section ["Overview"](#) and section ["Preparing for test"](#) in this chapter.



When inverse time overcurrent characteristic is selected, the operate time of the stage will be the sum of the inverse time delay and the set definite time delay. Thus, if only the inverse time delay is required, it is of utmost importance to set the definite time delay for that stage to zero.

Procedure

1. Connect the test set for injection of three-phase currents and voltages to the appropriate CT and VT inputs of the IED.
2. Inject pure negative sequence current, that is, phase currents with exactly same magnitude, reversed sequence and exactly 120° phase displaced into the IED with an initial value below negative sequence current pickup level. No output signals should be activated. Check under NS4PTOC function Service Values that correct I2 magnitude is measured by the function.
3. Set the injected negative sequence polarizing voltage slightly larger than the set minimum polarizing voltage (default 5 % of V_n) and set the injection current to lag the voltage by an angle equal to the set reference characteristic angle ($180^\circ - AngleRCA$) if the forward directional function is selected.
If reverse directional function is selected, set the injection current to lag the polarizing voltage by an angle equal to RCA.
4. Increase the injected current and note the value at which the studied step of the function operates.
5. Decrease the current slowly and note the reset value.
6. Block lower set steps when testing higher set steps according to the instructions that follow.
7. Connect a trip output contact to a timer.
8. Set the injected current to 200 % of the operate level of the tested step, switch on the current and check the time delay.
For inverse time curves, check the operate time at a current equal to 110 % of the operate current in order to test parameter $txmin$.
9. Check that all trip and pickup contacts operate according to the configuration (signal matrixes)
10. Reverse the direction of the injected current and check that the step does not operate.
11. Check that the protection does not operate when the polarizing voltage is zero.
12. Repeat the above-described tests for the higher set steps.
13. Finally, check that pickup and trip information is stored in the event menu.

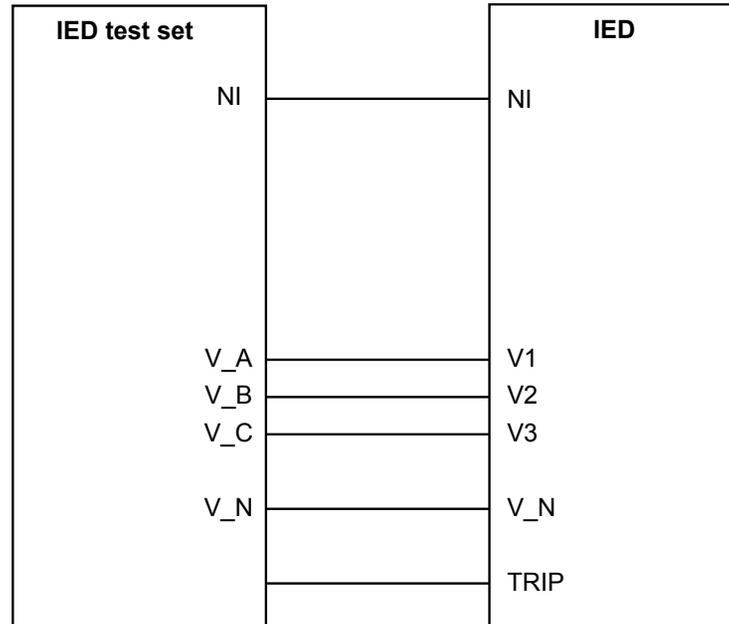
13.6.5.1 Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the *TestMode* setting to *Disabled*. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

13.6.6 Sensitive directional residual overcurrent and power protection SDEPSDE (67N)

Prepare the IED for verification of settings outlined in section ["Overview"](#) and section ["Preparing for test"](#) in this chapter.

Figure 67 shows the principal connection of the test set during the test of the sensitive directional residual overcurrent protection. Observe that the polarizing voltage is equal to $-3V_0$.



ANSI09000021-1-en.vsd

Figure 67: Principle connection of the test set

Values of the logical signals belonging to the sensitive directional residual overcurrent protection are available on the local HMI under **Main menu/Test/Function status/Current protection/SensDirResOvCurr(PSDE,67N)/SDEPSDE:x**

13.6.6.1

Measuring the operate and time limit for set values

Operation mode $3I_0 \cdot \cos\phi$

Procedure

1. Set the polarizing voltage to $1.2 \cdot VNRelPU$ and the phase angle between voltage and current to the set characteristic angle ($RCADir$), the current lagging the voltage. Take setting $RCAComp$ into consideration if not equal to θ .
2. Measure that the operate current of the set directional element is equal to the $INcosPhiPU$ setting.

The I Dir ($I_0 \cos(\text{Angle})$) function activates the BFI_3P and STDIRIN output.

3. Measure with angles $\varphi = \text{RCADir} \pm 45^\circ$ that the measuring element operates when $I_0 \cos(\text{RCADir} - \varphi) = I_0 \cos(\pm 45) = \text{INcosPhiPU}$.
4. Compare the result with the set value.
Take the set characteristic into consideration, see figure [68](#) and figure [69](#).
5. Measure the operate time of the timer by injecting a current two times the set INcosPhiPU value and the polarizing voltage $1.2 \cdot \text{VNRelPU}$.

$$T_{inv} = kSN \cdot S_{ref} / 3I_{0test} \cdot \cos(\varphi)$$

(Equation 1)

6. Compare the result with the expected value.
The expected value depends on whether definite or inverse time was selected.
7. Set the polarizing voltage to zero and increase until the boolean output signal VNREL is activated, which is visible in the Application Configuration in PCM600 when the IED is in online mode. Compare the voltage with the set value VNRelPU .
8. Continue to test another function or complete the test by setting the test mode to *Disabled*.

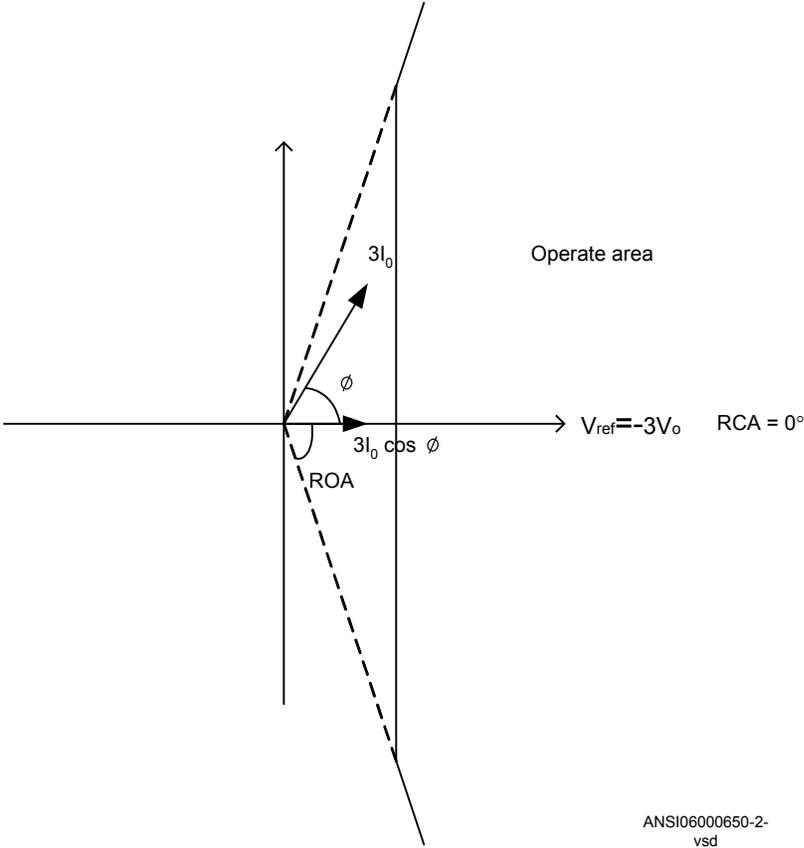


Figure 68: Characteristic with ROADir restriction

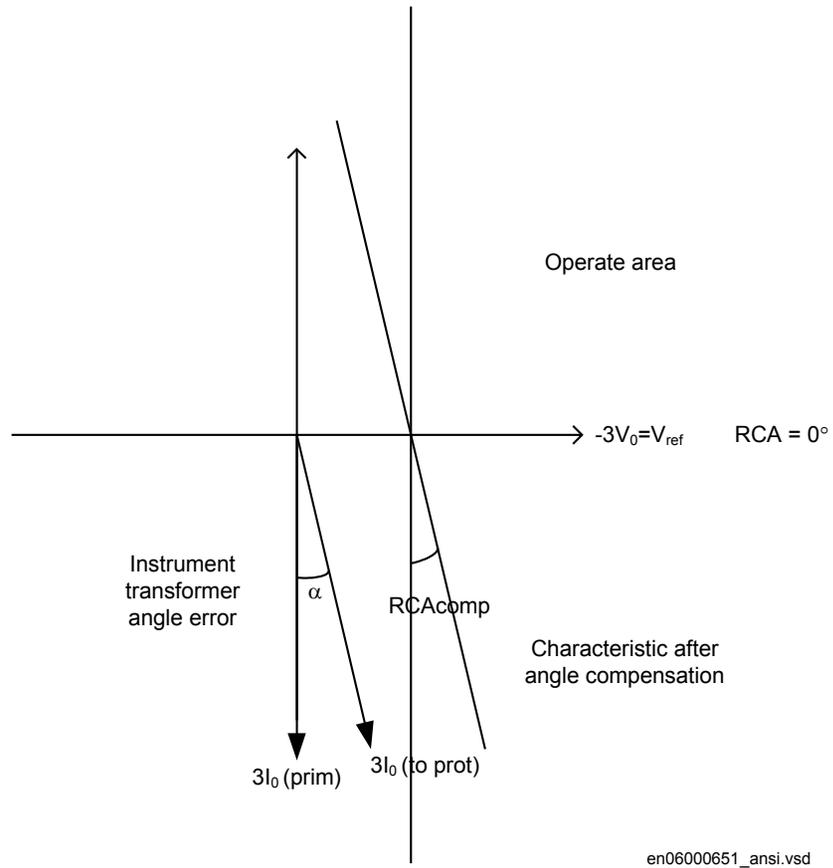


Figure 69: Explanation of RCAcomp

Operation mode $3I_0 \cdot 3V_0 \cdot \cos\varphi$

1. Set the polarizing voltage to $1.2 \cdot VNRelPU$ and the phase angle between voltage and current to the set characteristic angle ($RCADir$), the current lagging the voltage.
2. Measure that the operate power is equal to the SN_PU setting for the set directional element.
Note that for pick-up, both the injected current and voltage must be greater than the set values $INRelPU$ and $VNRelPU$ respectively.
The function activates the BFI_3P and STDIRIN outputs.
3. Measure with angles $\varphi = RCADir \pm 45^\circ$ that the measuring element operates when $3I_0 \cdot 3V_0 \cdot \cos(RCADir - \varphi) = 3I_0 \cdot 3V_0 \cdot \cos(\pm 45^\circ) = SN_PU$.
4. Compare the result with the set value. Take the set characteristic into consideration, see figure 68 and figure 69.

5. Measure the operate time of the timer by injecting $1.2 \cdot VNRelPU$ and a current to get two times the set SN_PU operate value.

$$T_{inv} = kSN \cdot Sref / 3I_{0test} \cdot 3V_{0test} \cdot \cos(\varphi)$$

(Equation 2)

6. Compare the result with the expected value.
The expected value depends on whether definite or inverse time was selected.
7. Continue to test another function or complete the test by setting the test mode to *Disabled*.

Operation mode $3I_0$ and φ

1. Set the polarizing voltage to $1.2 \cdot VNRelPU$ and the phase angle between voltage and current to the set characteristic angle (*RCADir*), the current lagging the voltage.
2. Measure that the operate power is equal to the *INRelPU* setting for the set directional element.



Note that for pickup, both the injected current and voltage must be greater than the set values *INRelPU* and *VNRelPU* respectively.

The function activates the BFI_3P and STDIRIN output.

3. Measure with angles φ around *RCADir* +/- *ROADir*.
4. Compare the result with the set values, refer to figure 70 for example characteristic.
5. Measure the operate time of the timer by injecting a current to get two times the set SN_PU operate value.

$$T_{inv} = kSN \cdot Sref / 3I_{0test} \cdot 3V_{0test} \cdot \cos(\varphi)$$

(Equation 3)

6. Compare the result with the expected value.
The expected value depends on whether definite or inverse time was selected.
7. Continue to test another function or complete the test by setting the test mode to *Disabled*.

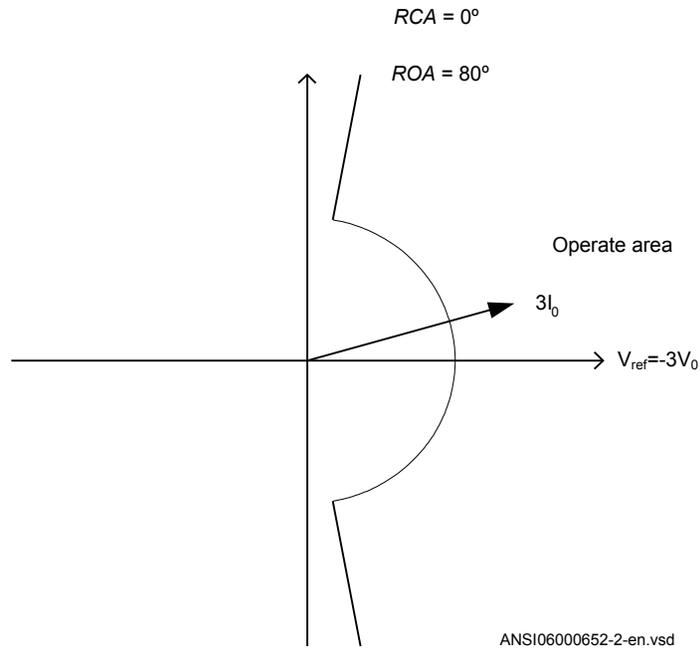


Figure 70: Example characteristic

Non-directional ground fault current protection

Procedure

1. Measure that the operate current is equal to the *INNonDirPU* setting.
The function activates the BFI_3P and STDIRIN output.
2. Measure the operate time of the timer by injecting a current to get two times the set *INNonDirPU* operate value.
3. Compare the result with the expected value.
The expected value depends on whether definite time *tINNonDir* or inverse time was selected.
4. Continue to test another function or complete the test by setting the test mode to *Disabled*.

Residual overvoltage release and protection

Procedure

1. Measure that the operate voltage is equal to the *VN_PU* setting.
The function activates the BFI_3P and STUN signals.
2. Measure the operate time by injecting a voltage 1.2 times set *VN_PU* operate value.
3. Compare the result with the set *tVN* operate value.

4. Inject a voltage $0.8 \cdot VNRelPU$ and a current high enough to operate the directional function at the chosen angle.
5. Increase the voltage until the directional function is released.
6. Compare the measured value with the set $VNRelPU$ operate value.

13.6.6.2 Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the *TestMode* setting to *Disabled*. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

13.6.7 Thermal overload protection, one time constant LPTTR (26)

Prepare the IED for verification of settings outlined in section ["Overview"](#) and section ["Preparing for test"](#) in this chapter.

Check that the input logical signal BLOCK is logical zero and that on the local HMI, the logical signal TRIP, PICKUP and ALARM are equal to logical zero.

13.6.7.1 Measuring the operate and time limit of set values

Testing the protection without external temperature compensation (NonComp)

1. Quickly set the measured current (fault current) in one phase to about 300% of I_{Ref} (to minimise the trip time), and switch the current off.
2. Reset the thermal memory on the local HMI under **Main menu/Reset/Reset temperature/ThermalOverload1TimeConst(PTTR,26)/LPTTR:x**,
3. Switch the fault current on and take note of the temperature, available on the local HMI under **Main menu/Test/Function status/Current protection/ThermOverLoad1TimeConst(PTTR,26)/LPTTR:x/TEMP**,
4. Check the time until the alarm limit has reached the *AlarmTemp* level during injection.
Monitor the signal ALARM until it appears on the corresponding binary output or on the local HMI.
5. Compare the measured temperature with the setting.
6. Measure the LPTTR(26) protection trip time.
Use the TRIP signal from the configured binary output to stop the timer.
7. Take the TEMP readings.
Compare with the setting of *TripTemp*.
8. Activate the BLOCK binary input.
The signals ALARM, PICKUP and TRIP should disappear.

9. Reset the BLOCK binary input.
10. Check the reset limit (TdReset).
Monitor the signal PICKUP until it disappears on the corresponding binary output or on the local HMI, take the TEMP readings and compare with the setting of *ReclTemp*.
11. Compare the measured trip time with the setting according to the formula.
12. Reset the thermal memory.
13. Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the test mode setting to *Disabled*.

13.6.7.2 Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the *TestMode* setting to *Disabled*. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

13.6.8 Thermal overload protection, two time constants TRPTTR (49)

Prepare the IED for verification of settings outlined in section ["Overview"](#) and section ["Preparing for test"](#) in this chapter.

13.6.8.1 Checking operate and reset values

1. Connect symmetrical three-phase currents to the appropriate current terminals of the IED.
2. Set the Time constant 1 (*Tau1*) and Time Constant 2 (*Tau2*) temporarily to 1 minute.
3. Set the three-phase injection currents slightly lower than the set operate value of stage *IBase1*, increase the current in phase A until stage *IBase1* operates and note the operate value.



Observe the maximum permitted overloading of the current circuits in the IED.

4. Decrease the current slowly and note the reset value.
Check in the same way as the operate and reset values of *IBase1* for phases B and C.
5. Activate the digital input for cooling input signal to switch over to base current *IBase2*.
6. Check for all three phases the operate and reset values for *IBase2* in the same way as described above for stage *IBase1*
7. Deactivate the digital input signal for stage *IBase2*.

8. Set the time constant for I_{Base1} in accordance with the setting plan.
9. Set the injection current for phase A to $1.50 \cdot I_{Base1}$.
10. Connect a trip output contact to the timer and monitor the output of contacts ALARM1 and ALARM2 to digital inputs in test equipment.
Read the heat content in the thermal protection from the local HMI and wait until the content is zero.
11. Switch on the injection current and check that ALARM1 and ALARM2 contacts operate at the set percentage level and that the operate time for tripping is in accordance with the set Time Constant 1 ($Tau1$).
With setting $I_{tr} = 101\%I_{Base1}$ and injection current $1.50 \cdot I_{Base1}$, the trip time from zero content in the memory shall be $0.60 \cdot \text{Time Constant 1 } (Tau1)$.
12. Check that all trip and alarm contacts operate according to the configuration logic.
13. Switch off the injection current and check from the service menu readings of thermal status and LOCKOUT that the lockout resets at the set percentage of heat content.
14. Activate the digital input for cooling input signal to switch over to base current I_{Base2} .
Wait 5 minutes to empty the thermal memory and set Time Constant 2 ($Tau2$) in accordance with the setting plan.
15. Test with injection current $1.50 \cdot I_{Base2}$ the thermal alarm level, the operate time for tripping and the lockout reset in the same way as described for stage I_{Base1} .
16. Finally check that pickup and trip information is stored in the event menu.

13.6.8.2

Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the *TestMode* setting to *Disabled*. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

13.6.9

Breaker failure protection CCRBRF (50BF)

Prepare the IED for verification of settings outlined in section ["Overview"](#) and section ["Preparing for test"](#) in this chapter.

The Breaker failure protection function CCRBRF (50BF) should normally be tested in conjunction with some other function that provides an initiate signal. An external INITIATE signal can also be used.

To verify the settings in the most common back-up trip mode *1 out of 3*, it is sufficient to test phase-to-ground faults.

At mode *2 out of 4* the phase current setting, *Pickup_PH* can be checked by single-phase injection where the return current is connected to the summated current input. The value of residual (ground fault) current IN set lower than *Pickup_PH* is easiest checked in back-up trip mode *1 out of 4*.

13.6.9.1 Checking the phase current operate value, *Pickup_PH*

The check of the *Pickup_PH* current level is best made in *FunctionMode = Current* and *BuTripMode = 1 out of 3* or *2 out of 4*.

1. Apply the fault condition, including INITIATION of CCRBRF (50BF), with a current below set *Pickup_PH*.
2. Repeat the fault condition and increase the current in steps until a trip occurs.
3. Compare the result with the set *Pickup_PH*.
4. Disconnect AC and INITIATE input signals.



Note! If *NoIPickupcheck* or *Retrip off* is set, only back-up trip can be used to check set *Pickup_PH*.

13.6.9.2 Checking the residual (ground fault) current operate value *Pickup_N* set below *Pickup_PH*

Check the low set *Pickup_N* current where setting *FunctionMode = Current* and setting *BuTripMode = 1 out of 4*

1. Apply the fault condition, including INITIATION of CCRBRF (50BF), with a current just below set $IN > Pickup_N$.
2. Repeat the fault condition and increase the current in steps until trip appears.
3. Compare the result with the set *Pickup_N*.
4. Disconnect AC and INITIATION input signals.

13.6.9.3 Checking the re-trip and back-up times

The check of the set times can be made in connection with the check of operate values above.

Choose the applicable function and trip mode, such as *FunctionMode = Current* and *RetripMode = Current check*.

1. Apply the fault condition, including initiation of CCRBRF (50BF), well above the set current value. Measure time from INITIATION of CCRBRF (50BF).
2. Check the re-trip $t1$ and back-up trip times $t2$ and $t3$.
In applicable cases, the back-up trip for multi-phase start $t2MPH$ and back-up trip 2, $t2$ and $t3$ can also be checked. To check $t2MPH$, a two-phase or three-phase initiation shall be applied.
3. Disconnect AC and INITIATE input signals.

13.6.9.4 Verifying the re-trip mode

Choose the mode below, which corresponds to the actual case.

In the cases below it is assumed that *FunctionMode = Current* is selected.

Checking the case without re-trip, *RetripMode = Retrip Off*

1. Set *RetripMode = Retrip Off*.
2. Apply the fault condition, including initiation of CCRBRF (50BF), well above the set current value.
3. Verify that no re-trip, but back-up trip is achieved after set time.
4. Disconnect AC and INITIATE input signals.

Checking the re-trip with current check, *RetripMode = CB Pos Check*

1. Set *RetripMode = CB Pos Check*.
2. Apply the fault condition, including initiation of CCRBRF (50BF), well above the set current value.
3. Verify that re-trip is achieved after set time $t1$ and back-up trip after time $t2$
4. Apply the fault condition, including initiation of CCRBRF (50BF), with current below set current value.
5. Verify that no re-trip, and no back-up trip is obtained.
6. Disconnect AC and INITIATE input signals.

Checking re-trip without current check, *RetripMode = No CBPos Check*

1. Set *RetripMode = No CBPos Check*.
2. Apply the fault condition, including initiation of CCRBRF (50BF), well above the set current value.
3. Verify that re-trip is achieved after set time $t1$, and back-up trip after time $t2$.
4. Apply the fault condition, including initiation of CCRBRF (50BF), with current below set current value.
5. Verify that re-trip is achieved after set time $t1$, but no back-up trip is obtained.
6. Disconnect AC and INITIATE input signals.

13.6.9.5 Verifying the back-up trip mode

In the cases below it is assumed that *FunctionMode = Current* is selected.

Checking that back-up tripping is not achieved at normal CB tripping

Use the actual tripping modes. The case below applies to re-trip with current check.

1. Apply the fault condition, including initiation of CCRBRF (50BF), with phase current well above set value IP .
2. Arrange switching the current off, with a margin before back-up trip time, $t2$. It may be made at issue of re-trip command.
3. Check that re-trip is achieved, if selected, but no back-up trip.
4. Disconnect AC and INITIATE input signals.

The normal mode $BuTripMode = 1$ out of 3 should have been verified in the tests above. In applicable cases the modes 1 out of 4 and 2 out of 4 can be checked. Choose the mode below, which corresponds to the actual case.

Checking the case $BuTripMode = 1$ out of 4

It is assumed that the ground-fault current setting $Pickup_N$ is below phase current setting $Pickup_PH$.

1. Set $BuTripMode = 1$ out of 4.
2. Apply the fault condition, including initiation of CCRBRF (50BF), with one-phase current below set $Pickup_PH$ but above $Pickup_N$. The residual ground-fault should then be above set $Pickup_N$.
3. Verify that back-up trip is achieved after set time. If selected, re-trip should also appear.
4. Disconnect AC and INITIATE input signals.

Checking the case $BuTripMode = 2$ out of 4

The ground-fault current setting $Pickup_N$ may be equal to or below phase-current setting $Pickup_PH$.

1. Set $BuTripMode = 2$ out of 4.
2. Apply the fault condition, including initiation of CCRBRF (50BF), with one-phase current above set $Pickup_PH$ and residual (ground fault) above set $Pickup_N$. It can be obtained by applying a single-phase current.
3. Verify that back-up trip is achieved after set time. If selected, re-trip should also appear.
4. Apply the fault condition, including initiation of CCRBRF (50BF), with at least one-phase current below set $Pickup_PH$ and residual (ground fault) above set $Pickup_N$. The current may be arranged by feeding three- (or two-) phase currents with equal phase angle (I_0 -component) below $Pickup_PH$, but of such value that the residual (ground fault) current ($3I_0$) will be above set value $Pickup_N$.
5. Verify that back-up trip is not achieved.
6. Disconnect AC and INITIATE input signals.

13.6.9.6 Verifying instantaneous back-up trip at CB faulty condition

Applies in a case where a signal from CB supervision function regarding CB being faulty and unable to trip is connected to input 52FAIL.

1. Repeat the check of back-up trip time. Disconnect current and INITIATE input signals.
2. Activate the input 52FAIL. The output CBALARM (CB faulty alarm) should appear after set time $t_{CBAlarm}$. Keep the input activated.
3. Apply the fault condition, including initiation of CCRBRF (50BF), with current above set current value.
4. Verify that back-up trip is obtained without intentional delay, for example within 20ms from application of initiation.
5. Disconnect injected AC and INITIATE input signals.

13.6.9.7 Verifying the case *RetripMode = Contact*

It is assumed that re-trip without current check is selected, *RetripMode = Contact*.

1. Set *FunctionMode = Contact*
2. Apply input signal for CB closed to relevant input or inputs 52a_A (B or C)
3. Apply input signal, or signals for initiation of CCRBRF (50BF). The value of current could be low.
4. Verify that phase-selection re-trip and back-up trip are achieved after set times.
5. Disconnect the trip signal(s). Keep the CB closed signal(s).
6. Apply input signal(s), for initiation of CCRBRF (50BF). The value of current could be low.
7. Arrange disconnection of CB closed signal(s) well before set back-up trip time t_2 .
8. Verify that back-up trip is not achieved.
9. Disconnect injected AC and INITIATE input signals.

13.6.9.8 Verifying the function mode *Current&Contact*

To be made only when *FunctionMode = Current&Contact* is selected. It is suggested to make the tests in one phase only, or at three-pole trip applications for just three-pole tripping.

Checking the case with fault current above set value *Pickup_PH*

The operation shall be as in *FunctionMode = Current*.

1. Set *FunctionMode* = *Current&Contact*.
2. Leave the inputs for CB close inactivated. These signals should not influence.
3. Apply the fault condition, including initiation of CCRBRF (50BF), with current above the set *Pickup_PH* value.
4. Check that the re-trip, if selected, and back-up trip commands are achieved.
5. Disconnect injected AC and INITIATE input signals.

Checking the case with fault current below set value *Pickup_BlkJCont*

The case shall simulate a case where the fault current is very low and operation will depend on CB position signal from CB auxiliary contact. It is suggested that re-trip without current check is used, setting *RetripMode* = *No CBPos Check*.

1. Set *FunctionMode* = *Current&Contact*.
2. Apply input signal for CB closed to relevant input or inputs 52a_A (B or C)
3. Apply the fault condition with input signal(s) for initiation of CCRBRF (50BF). The value of current should be below the set value *Pickup_BlkJCont*
4. Verify that phase selection re-trip (if selected) and back-up trip are achieved after set times. Failure to trip is simulated by keeping the signal(s) CB closed activated.
5. Disconnect the AC and the INITIATE signal(s). Keep the CB closed signal(s).
6. Apply the fault and the initiation again. The value of current should be below the set value *Pickup_BlkJCont*.
7. Arrange disconnection of BC closed signal(s) well before set back-up trip time *t2*. It simulates a correct CB tripping.
8. Verify that back-up trip is not achieved. Re-trip can appear for example, due to selection "Re-trip without current check".
9. Disconnect injected AC and INITIATE input signals.

13.6.9.9 Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the *TestMode* setting to *Disabled*. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

13.6.10 Pole discrepancy protection CCRPLD (52PD)

Prepare the IED for verification of settings outlined in section ["Overview"](#) and section ["Preparing for test"](#) in this chapter.

13.6.10.1 Verifying the settings

1. External detection logic, Contact function *selection* = *ContactSel* setting equals CCRPLD (52PD) signal from CB. Activate the EXTPDIND binary input, and measure the operating time of CCRPLD (52PD).
Use the TRIP signal from the configured binary output to stop the timer.
2. Compare the measured time with the set value *tTrip*.
3. Reset the EXTPDIND input.
4. Activate the BLKDBYAR binary input.
This test should be performed together with Autorecloser SMBRREC (79).
5. Activate the EXTPDIND binary input.
No TRIP signal should appear.
6. Reset both BLKDBYAR and EXTPDIND binary inputs.
7. Activate the BLOCK binary input.
8. Activate EXTPDIND binary input.
NO TRIP signal should appear.
9. Reset both BLOCK and EXTPDIND binary inputs.
10. If Internal detection logic Contact function *selection* = *ContactSel* setting equals Pole position from auxiliary contacts. Then set inputs 52b_A...52a_C in a status that activates the pole discordance logic and repeats step 2 to step 6.
11. Unsymmetrical current detection with CB monitoring: Set measured current in one phase to 110% of current release level. Activate CLOSECMD and measure the operating time of the CCRPLD (52PD) protection.
Use the TRIP signal from the configured binary out put stop the timer.
12. 12. Deactivate the CLOSECMD: Set measured current in one phase to 90% of Current Release level. Activate CLOSECMD.
NO TRIP signal should appear.
13. 13. Repeat step 14 and 15 using OPENCMD instead of CLOSECMD.
Asymmetry current detection with CB monitoring: Set all three currents to 110% of Current Release level. Activate CLOSECMD.
NO TRIP signal should appear due to symmetrical condition.
14. 14. Deactivate the CLOSECMD. Decrease one current with 120% of the current unsymmetrical level compared to the other two phases. Activate CLOSECMD and measure the operating time of the CCRPLD (52PD) protection.
Use the TRIP signal from the configured binary out put stop the timer.
15. 15. Deactivate the CLOSECMD. Decrease one current with 80% of the current unsymmetrical level compared to the other two phases. Activate CLOSECMD.
NO TRIP signal should appear.

13.6.10.2

Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the *TestMode* setting to *Disabled*. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

13.6.11 Directional underpower protection GUPPDUP (37)

Prepare the IED for verification of settings outlined in section ["Overview"](#) and section ["Preparing for test"](#) in this chapter.

13.6.11.1 Verifying the settings

The underpower protection shall be set to values according to the real set values to be used.

The test is made by means of injection of voltage and current where the amplitude of both current and voltage and the phase angle between the voltage and current can be controlled. During the test, the analog outputs of active and reactive power shall be monitored.

1. Connect the test set for injection of voltage and current corresponding to the mode to be used in the application. If a three-phase test set is available this could be used for all the modes. If a single-phase current/voltage test set is available the test set should be connected to a selected input for one-phase current and voltage.

Table 31: Calculation modes

Set value: <i>Mode</i>	Formula used for complex power calculation
A, B, C	$\bar{S} = \bar{V}_A \cdot \bar{I}_A^* + \bar{V}_B \cdot \bar{I}_B^* + \bar{V}_C \cdot \bar{I}_C^*$ <p style="text-align: right;">(Equation 4)</p>
Arone	$\bar{S} = \bar{V}_{AB} \cdot \bar{I}_A^* - \bar{V}_{BC} \cdot \bar{I}_C^*$ <p style="text-align: right;">(Equation 5)</p>
PosSeq	$\bar{S} = 3 \cdot \bar{V}_{PosSeq} \cdot \bar{I}_{PosSeq}^*$ <p style="text-align: right;">(Equation 6)</p>
AB	$\bar{S} = \bar{V}_{AB} \cdot (\bar{I}_A^* - \bar{I}_B^*)$ <p style="text-align: right;">(Equation 7)</p>
BC	$\bar{S} = \bar{V}_{BC} \cdot (\bar{I}_B^* - \bar{I}_C^*)$ <p style="text-align: right;">(Equation 8)</p>
Table continues on next page	

Set value: <i>Mode</i>	Formula used for complex power calculation
CA	$\bar{S} = \bar{V}_{CA} \cdot (\bar{I}_C^* - \bar{I}_A^*)$ <p style="text-align: right;">(Equation 9)</p>
A	$\bar{S} = 3 \cdot \bar{V}_A \cdot \bar{I}_A^*$ <p style="text-align: right;">(Equation 10)</p>
B	$\bar{S} = 3 \cdot \bar{V}_B \cdot \bar{I}_B^*$ <p style="text-align: right;">(Equation 11)</p>
C	$\bar{S} = 3 \cdot \bar{V}_C \cdot \bar{I}_C^*$ <p style="text-align: right;">(Equation 12)</p>

2. Adjust the injected current and voltage to the set values in % of *IBase* and *VBase* (converted to secondary current and voltage). The angle between the injected current and voltage shall be set equal to the set direction *Angle1*, angle for stage 1 (equal to 0° for low forward power protection and equal to 180° for reverse power protection). Check that the monitored active power is equal to 100% of rated power and that the reactive power is equal to 0% of rated power.
3. Change the angle between the injected current and voltage to *Angle1* + 90°. Check that the monitored active power is equal to 0% of rated power and that the reactive power is equal to 100% of rated power.
4. Change the angle between the injected current and voltage back to 0°. Decrease the current slowly until the PICKUP1 signal, pickup of stage 1, is activated.
5. Increase the current to 100% of *IBase*.
6. Switch the current off and measure the time for activation of TRIP1, trip of stage 1.
7. If a second stage is used, repeat steps [2](#) to [6](#) for the second stage.

13.6.11.2

Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the *TestMode* setting to *Disabled*. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

13.6.12

Directional overpower protection GOPPDOP (32)

Prepare the IED for verification of settings outlined in section ["Overview"](#) and section ["Preparing for test"](#) in this chapter.

13.6.12.1 Verifying the settings

The overpower protection shall be set to values according to the real set values to be used. The test is made by means of injection of voltage and current where the amplitude of both current and voltage and the phase angle between the voltage and current can be controlled. During the test the analog outputs of active and reactive power shall be monitored.

1. Connect the test set for injection of voltage and current corresponding to the mode to be used in the application. If a three phase test set is available this could be used for all the modes. If a single phase current/voltage test set is available the test set should be connected to a selected input for one phase current and voltage.
2. Adjust the injected current and voltage to the set rated values in % of I_{Base} and V_{Base} (converted to secondary current and voltage). The angle between the injected current and voltage shall be set equal to the set direction $Angle1$, angle for stage 1 (equal to 0° for low forward power protection and equal to 180° for reverse power protection). Check that the monitored active power is equal to 100% of rated power and that the reactive power is equal to 0% of rated power.
3. Change the angle between the injected current and voltage to $Angle1 + 90^\circ$. Check that the monitored active power is equal to 0% of rated power and that the reactive power is equal to 100% of rated power.
4. Change the angle between the injected current and voltage back to $Angle1$ value. Increase the current slowly from 0 until the PICKUP1 signal, pickup of stage 1, is activated. Check the injected power and compare it to the set value $Power1$, power setting for stage 1 in % of S_{base} .
5. Increase the current to 100% of I_{Base} and switch the current off.
6. Switch the current on and measure the time for activation of TRIP1, trip of stage 1.
7. If a second stage is used, repeat steps [2](#) to [6](#) for the second stage.

13.6.12.2 Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the *TestMode* setting to *Disabled*. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

13.6.13 Broken conductor check BRCPTOC (46)

Prepare the IED for verification of settings outlined in section ["Overview"](#) and section ["Preparing for test"](#) in this chapter.

13.6.13.1 Measuring the operate and time limit of set values

1. Check that the input logical signal BLOCK to the BRCPTOC (46) function block is logical zero and note on the local HMI that the output signal TRIP from the BRCPTOC (46) function block is equal to the logical 0.
2. Set the measured current (fault current) in one phase to about 110% of the set operating current $IP>$.
Observe to not exceed the maximum permitted overloading of the current circuits in the terminal.
3. Switch on the fault current and measure the operating time of BRCPTOC (46). TRIP is controlled by Gate 13 in the configuration.
Use the TRIP signal from the configured binary output to stop the timer.
4. Compare the measured time with the set value $tOper$.
5. Activate the BLOCK binary input.
6. Switch on the fault current (110% of the setting) and wait longer than the set value $tOper$.
No TRIP signal should appear.
7. Switch off the fault current.
8. Set the measured current (fault current) in same phase to about 90% of the set operating current $IP>$. Switch off the current.
9. Switch on the fault current and wait longer than the set value $tOper$.
No TRIP signal should appear.
10. Switch off the fault current.

13.6.13.2

Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the *TestMode* setting to *Disabled*. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

13.6.14

Capacitor bank protection CBPGAPC

Prepare the IED for verification of settings as outlined in section ["Preparing for test"](#) in this chapter.

In this section it is shown how to test the capacitor bank protection function CBPGAPC for application on a 50Hz, 200MVA_r, 400kV SCB with 500/1A ratio CT.



Note that such SCB is shown in the application manual for this function. The same procedure can be used to test SCB with some other rating and different CT ratio.

As calculated in the application manual the base current for this particular SCB will be 289A on the primary side and 0.578A on the CT secondary side. Before any testing is

commenced make sure that setting *I_{Base}* for this function is set to *289A* (that is, setting for the base current corresponds to the rated current of the protected SCB). It will be also assumed that all other settings have values as shown in the setting example in the application manual for this SCB.

Test equipment

Connect the secondary test set to the CT inputs on the IED dedicated for the SCB currents. Single- or three-phase test equipment can be used but it may be required to have facility to vary the frequency of the injected current signal(s).

13.6.14.1

Verifying the settings and operation of the function

Reconnection inhibit feature

1. Inject SCB rated current (that is, 0.587A at 50Hz for this SCB) in at least one phase (preferably perform this test with three phase injection).
2. After couple of seconds stop injection of all currents (that is, set all currents back to 0A).
3. Check that function binary output signal RECINIH is set to one and that only resets after the set time under parameter *tReconnInhibit* for example 300s for this SCB) has expired.
4. If this binary signal is used to prevent CB closing make sure that it is properly connected/wired into the CB closing circuit.

Overcurrent feature



Note that during testing the overcurrent feature the harmonic voltage overload feature or reactive power overload feature may also give start and trip signals depending on their actual settings. Therefore it is best to switch them off during this test.

1. Inject current 20% bigger than the set overcurrent pickup level under setting parameter *PU 51* (for example, $1.2 \cdot 1.35 \cdot 0.587A = 0951A$ at 50Hz for this SCB) in phase A only.
2. Check that function binary output signals *PU_51_A* and *PU_OC* are set to one.
3. Check that function binary output signals *TROC* and *TRIP* are set to one after the set time under parameter *tOC* (that is, 30s for this SCB) has expired.
4. If any of these signals are used for tripping, signaling and/or local/remote indication check that all relevant contacts and LEDs have operated and that all relevant GOOSE messages have been sent.

5. Check that service value from the function for current in phase A, on the local HMI under **Main menu/Test** is approximately 476A (that is, $0.951A \cdot (500/1) = 476A$).
6. Stop injection of all currents (that is, set all currents back to 0A).
7. Check that all above mentioned function binary output signals now have logical value zero.
8. Repeat above steps 1-7 for phase Band phase C.



Note that the operation of this feature is based on current peak value. That means that this overcurrent function is also able to operate for the same current magnitude but for different injected frequencies. If required repeat this injection procedure for example for the 3rd harmonic by just simply injecting $3 \cdot 50 = 150\text{Hz}$ currents with the same magnitude. Obtain results shall be the same.

Undercurrent feature

1. Inject SCB rated current (that is, 0.587A at 50Hz for this SCB) in all three phases.
2. Lower phase A current 10% under the set value for setting parameter PU_37 (that is, $0.9 \cdot 0.7 \cdot 0.587A = 0.370A$ at 50Hz for this SCB).
3. Check that function binary output signals PU_37_A and PU_UC are set to one.
4. Check that function binary output signals $TRUC$ and $TRIP$ are set to one after the set time under parameter tUC (for example, 5s for this SCB) has expired.
5. If any of these signals are used for tripping, signaling and/or local/remote indication check that all relevant contacts and LEDs have operated and that all relevant GOOSE messages have been sent.
6. Check that service value from the function for current in phase A, on the local HMI under **Main menu/Test** is approximately 185A (that is, $0.370A \cdot (500/1) = 185A$).
7. Stop injection of all currents (that is, set all currents back to 0A).
8. Check that all above mentioned function binary output signals now have logical value zero because they will be automatically blocked by operation of built-in reconnection inhibit feature.
9. Repeat above steps 1-8 for phase B and phase C.

Reactive power overload feature



Note that during testing the reactive power overload feature the harmonic voltage overload feature or overcurrent feature may also give start and trip signals depending on their actual settings. Therefore it is best to switch them off during this test.

1. Inject current equal to the set reactive power overload pickup level under setting parameter UP_QOL (that is, $1.3 \cdot 0.587A = 0.763A$ at 50Hz for this SCB) in phase A only.
2. Check that function binary output signals PU_QOL_A and PU_QOL are set to one.
3. Check that function binary output signals $TRQOL$ and $TRIP$ are set to one after the set time under parameter $tQOL$ (for example, 60s for this SCB) has expired.
4. If any of these signals are used for tripping, signaling and/or local/remote indication check that all relevant contacts and LEDs have operated and that all relevant GOOSE messages have been sent.
5. Check that service value from the function for current in phase A, on the local HMI under **Main menu/Test** is approximately $382A$ (that is, $0.763A \cdot (500/1) = 382A$).
6. Check that service value from the function for reactive power in phase A, on the local HMI under **Main menu/Test** is approximately 169% (that is, $1.3 \cdot 1.3 = 1.69pu = 169\%$).
7. Stop injection of all currents (that is, set all currents back to 0A).
8. Check that all above mentioned function binary output signals now have logical value zero.
9. Repeat above steps 1 - 8 for phase B and phase C.



Note that operation of this feature is based on injected current and internally calculated true RMS values. That means that this feature is also able to operate for current signals with varying frequency. However due to relatively complex calculation procedure it is recommended to do secondary tests only with fundamental frequency current signals.

The following formula can be used to calculate SCB reactive power in per-unit system when current with different frequency from the rated frequency is injected.

$$Q[pu] = \frac{f_{rated}}{f_{injected}} \cdot I^2 [pu]$$

(Equation 13)

Harmonic voltage overload feature



Note that during testing the harmonic voltage overload feature the reactive power overload feature or overcurrent feature may also give

start and trip signals depending on their actual settings. Therefore it is best to switch them off during this test.

Procedure to test inverse time delayed step:

The following points on the inverse curve are defined per relevant IEC/ANSI standards for time multiplier value set to $k_{HOL_IDMT}=1.0$

U _{peakRMS} [pu]	1.15	1.2	1.3	1.4	1.7	2.0	2.2
Time [s]	1800	300	60	15	1	0.3	0.12



Note that operation of this feature is based on internally calculated voltage peak RMS value. That means that this feature is also able to operate for current signals with varying frequency.

Here will be shown how to test the fourth point from the above table. Other points can be tested in the similar way:

1. Inject 140% of the base current (that is, $1.4 \cdot 0.587A = 0.822A$ at 50Hz for this SCB) in phase A only.
2. Check that function binary output signals PU_HOL_IDMT_A and PU_HOL are set to one.
3. Check that function binary output signals TRHOL and TRIP are set to one after the expected time (for example, 15s for this voltage level in accordance with the above table) has expired.
4. If any of these signals are used for tripping, signaling and/or local/remote indication, check that all relevant contacts and LEDs have operated and that all relevant GOOSE messages have been sent.
5. Check that service value for current in phase A, on the local HMI under **Main menu/Test** is approximately 411A (that is, $0.822A \cdot (500/1) = 411A$).
6. Check that service value for voltage across SCB in phase A, on the local HMI under **Main menu/Test** is approximately 140%.
7. Stop injection of all currents (that is, set all currents back to 0A).
8. Check that all above mentioned function binary output signals now have logical value zero.
9. Repeat above steps 1 - 8 for phase B and phase C.
10. Repeat above steps 1 - 8 to test different points from the above table.

Operation of this feature is based on internally calculated peak RMS voltage value. That means that this feature is also able to operate for current signals with varying frequency. Note that for the fundamental frequency injection, internally calculated

voltage in percent corresponds directly to the injected current value given in percent. However if it is required to test IDMT characteristic with a varying frequency, the magnitude of the injected current must be adjusted accordingly. The following formula can be used to calculate required current RMS value in percent at the desired injection frequency in order to archive voltage percentage value given in the above table:

$$I_{inj} [\%] = \frac{f_{injected}}{f_{rated}} \cdot V [\%]$$

(Equation 14)



Note that it is recommended to test IDMT operating times by injected current with the rated frequency.

Above procedure can also be used to test definite time step. Pay attention that IDMT step can also operate during such injection. Therefore make sure that appropriate settings are entered in order to insure correct test results for definite time step.

13.6.14.2

Completing the test

Continue to test another functions or end the test by changing the Test mode setting to *Off*. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes. Make sure that all built-in features for this function, which shall be in operation, are enabled and with correct settings.

13.6.15

Negative-sequence time overcurrent protection for machines NS2PTOC (46I2)



When inverse time overcurrent characteristic is selected, the operate time of the stage will be the sum of the inverse time delay and the set definite time delay. Thus, if only the inverse time delay is required, it is of utmost importance to set the definite time delay for that stage to zero.

13.6.15.1

Verifying settings by secondary injection

1. Connect the test set for injection of three-phase currents to the appropriate current terminals of the IED.
2. Go to **Main menu/Settings/Setting group n/Current protection/NegSeqOverCurr2Step/NSOn/General** and make sure that the function is enabled, that is *Operation* is set to *Enabled*.
3. Inject current into IEDs in such a way that negative sequence component is created and then verify that negative sequence component of the injected currents is calculated correctly by the function. See example below for 1 A rated current transformer.
4. Inject pure negative sequence current, that is, phase currents with exactly same magnitude, reversed sequence and exactly 120° phase displaced into the IED with an initial value below negative sequence current pickup level. No output signals should be activated.
Note: If it is difficult to obtain pure negative sequence current for the secondary injection test, a current corresponding to the two phase short-circuit condition can be used. A two phase short-circuit gives a negative sequence current of a magnitude: $\text{magnitude} = (1/\sqrt{3}) \cdot \text{fault current}$.
5. Increase the injected current and note the value at which the step 1 of the function operates. Pickup signal PU_ST1 must be activated when amplitude of the negative sequence current lies slightly above the pickup level $I2-I>$. Corresponding trip signals TRST1 and TRIP is activated after the pre-set time delay has expired.
Note: Block or disable operation of step 2 when testing step 1 if the injected current activates the step 2.
6. Decrease the current slowly and note the reset value.
7. Connect a trip output contact to a timer.
8. Set the current to 200 % of the pickup level of the step 1, switch on the current and check the definite time delay for trip signals TRST1 and TRIP. Once the measured negative sequence current exceeds the set pickup level $I2-I>$, the settable definite timer $t1$ starts to count and trip signals is released after the set time delay has elapsed. The same test must be carried out to check the accuracy of definite time delay for ALARM signal.
Note: The output ALARM is operated by PICKUP signal.
9. If inverse time is selected the trip signals TRST1 and TRIP operates after a time corresponding to the formula:

$$t[s] = \left[\frac{1}{\left(\frac{I2-I>}{100} \right)^2} \right] \cdot K$$

This means that if current jumps from 0 to 2 times pickup and negative sequence capability value of generator KI is set to 10 sec and current pickup level $I2-I>$ is set to 10% of rated generator current, then TRST1 and TRIP signals operates at time equal to 250 sec \pm tolerance.

10. Repeat the above-described tests for the step 2 of the function excluding the inverse time testing.
11. Finally check that pickup and trip information is stored in the event menu.

Example

CT_{prim}

The CT ratios $CT \text{ sec}$ for all three phases is 1000 A, I_{Base} is 1000 A, and the following secondary currents are applied:

IA	Ampl = 1.1 A	Angl = 15 deg
IB	Ampl = 0.6 A	Angl = 97 deg
IC	Ampl = 1.3 A	Angl = -135 deg

The service value output NSCURR indicating amplitude of negative sequence current in primary amperes should be 962A approximative.

13.6.15.2

Completing the test

Continue to test another functions or end the test by changing the Test mode setting to Off. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes. Make sure that all built-in features for this function, which shall be in operation, are enabled and with correct settings.

13.7

Voltage protection

13.7.1

Two step undervoltage protection UV2PTUV (27)

Prepare the IED for verification of settings outlined in section ["Overview"](#) and section ["Preparing for test"](#) in this chapter.

13.7.1.1

Verifying the settings

Verification of PICKUP value and time delay to operate for Step1

1. Check that the IED settings are appropriate, especially the PICKUP value, the definite time delay and the *1 out of 3* operation mode.
2. Supply the IED with three-phase voltages at their rated values.
3. Slowly decrease the voltage in one of the phases, until the PICKUP signal appears.
4. Note the operate value and compare it with the set value.
5. Increase the measured voltage to rated load conditions.
6. Check that the PICKUP signal resets.
7. Instantaneously decrease the voltage in one phase to a value about 20% lower than the measured operate value.
8. Measure the time delay for the TRIP signal, and compare it with the set value.

Extended testing

1. The test above can now be repeated for step [2](#).
2. The tests above can be repeated for *2 out of 3* and for *3 out of 3* operation mode.
3. The tests above can be repeated to check security, that is, the PICKUP and operate signals, that are not supposed to appear, - do not.
4. The tests above can be repeated to check the time to reset.
5. The tests above can be repeated to test the inverse time characteristic.

13.7.1.2

Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the *TestMode* setting to *Disabled*. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

13.7.2

Two step overvoltage protection OV2PTOV (59)

Prepare the IED for verification of settings outlined in section ["Overview"](#) and section ["Preparing for test"](#) in this chapter.

13.7.2.1

Verifying the settings

1. Apply single-phase voltage below the set value *Pickup1*.
2. Slowly increase the voltage until the PU_ST1 signal appears.
3. Note the operate value and compare it with the set value.
4. Switch the applied voltage off.
5. Set and apply about 20% higher voltage than the measured operate value for one phase.
6. Measure the time delay for the TRST1 signal and compare it with the set value.
7. Repeat the test for step [2](#).

13.7.2.2 Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the *TestMode* setting to *Disabled*. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

13.7.3 Two step residual overvoltage protection ROV2PTOV (59N)

Prepare the IED for verification of settings outlined in section ["Overview"](#) and section ["Preparing for test"](#) in this chapter.

13.7.3.1 Verifying the settings

1. Apply the single-phase voltage either to a single phase voltage input or to a residual voltage input with the pickup value below the set value *Pickup1*.
2. Slowly increase the value until PU_ST1 appears.
3. Note the operate value and compare it with the set value.
4. Switch the applied voltage off.
5. Set and apply about 20% higher voltage than the measured operate value for one phase.
6. Measure the time delay for the TRST1 signal and compare it with the set value.
7. Repeat the test for step [2](#).

13.7.3.2 Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the *TestMode* setting to *Disabled*. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

13.7.4 Overexcitation protection OEXPVPH (24)

Prepare the IED for verification of settings outlined in section ["Overview"](#) and section ["Preparing for test"](#) in this chapter.

13.7.4.1 Verifying the settings

1. Enable function.
2. Connect a symmetrical three-phase voltage input from the test set to the appropriate connection terminals of the overexcitation protection OEXPVPH (24) is configured for a three-phase voltage input.

- A single-phase injection voltage is applied if the function is configured for a phase-to-phase voltage input.
- OEXPVPH (24) is conveniently tested using rated frequency for the injection voltage and increasing the injection voltage to get the desired overexcitation level.
3. Connect the alarm contact to the timer and set the time delay t_{Alarm} temporarily to zero.
 4. Increase the voltage and note the operate value $Pickup1$.
 5. Reduce the voltage slowly and note the reset value.
 6. Set the alarm time delay to the correct value according to the setting plan and check the time delay, injecting a voltage corresponding to $1.2 \cdot Pickup1$.
 7. Connect a trip output contact to the timer and temporarily set the time delay $t_{MinTripDelay}$ to 0.5s.
 8. Increase the voltage and note the $Pickup2$ operate value
 9. Reduce the voltage slowly and note the reset value.
 10. Set the time delay to the correct value according to the setting plan and check the time delay $t_{MinTripDelay}$, injecting a voltage corresponding to $1.2 \cdot Pickup2$.
 11. Check that trip and alarm contacts operate according to the configuration logic.
 12. Set the cooling time constant temporarily to min value (1min.) to quickly lower the thermal content.
 13. Wait for a period equal to 6 times $t_{CoolingK}$ switch 20 minutes on a voltage $1.15 \cdot Pickup1$ and check the inverse operate time.
Wait until the thermal memory is emptied, set the cooling time constant according to the setting plan and check another point on the inverse time curve injecting a voltage $1.3 \cdot Pickup1$.
 14. Finally check that PICKUP and TRIP information is stored in the event menu.

13.7.4.2 Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the *TestMode* setting to *Disabled*. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

13.7.5 Voltage differential protection VDCPTOV (60)

Prepare the IED for verification of settings as outlined in section ["Overview"](#) and section ["Preparing for test"](#) in this chapter.

13.7.5.1 Check of undervoltage levels

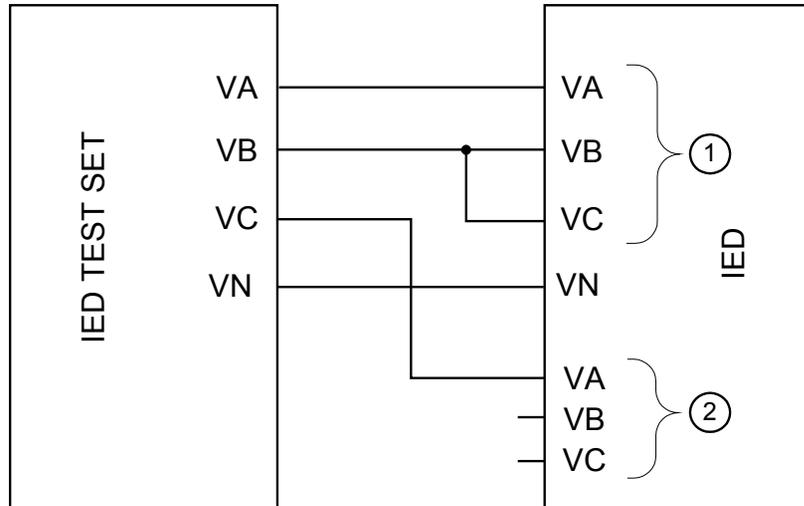
This test is relevant if the setting $BlkDiffAtVLow = Yes$.

Check of $V1Low$

Procedure

1. Connect voltages to the IED according to valid connection diagram and figure 71.
2. Apply voltage higher than the highest set value of $VDTrip$, $VILow$ and $V2Low$ to the V1 three-phase inputs and to one phase of the V2 inputs according to figure 71.

The voltage differential PICKUP signal is set.



ANSI07000106-1-en.vsd

Figure 71: Connection of the test set to the IED for test of V1 block level

where:

- 1 is three-phase voltage group1 (V1)
- 2 is three-phase voltage group2 (V2)

3. Decrease slowly the voltage in phase VL1 of the test set until the PICKUP signal resets.
4. Check V1 blocking level by comparing the voltage level at reset with the set undervoltage blocking $VILow$.
5. Repeat steps 2 to 4 to check $VILow$ for the other phases.

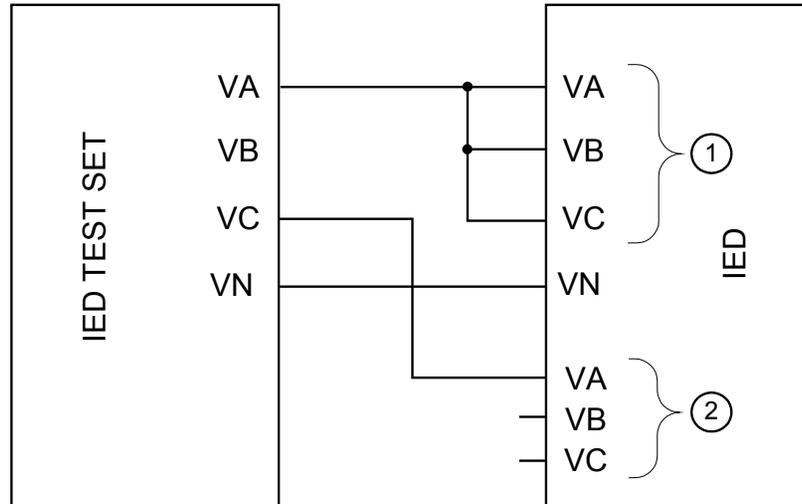


The connections to V1 must be shifted to test another phase. (VL1 to VL2, VL2 to VL3, VL3 to VL1)

Check of $V2Low$

Procedure

1. Connect voltages to the IED according to valid connection diagram and figure 72.



ANSI07000107-1-en.vsd

Figure 72: Connection of the test set to the IED for test of $V2$ block level

where:

- 1 is three-phase voltage group1 (V1)
- 2 is three-phase voltage group2 (V2)

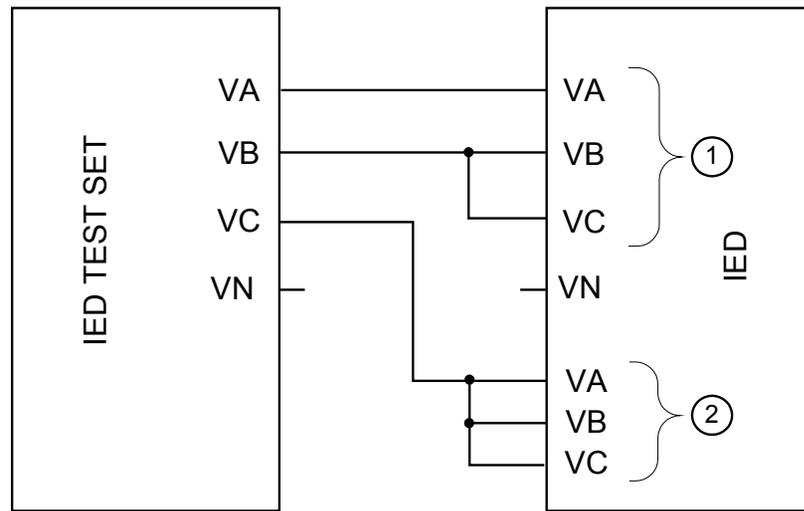
2. Apply voltage higher than the highest set value of $VDTrip$, $VILow$ and $V2Low$ to the V1 three-phase inputs and to one phase of the V2 inputs according to figure 72.
The voltage differential PICKUP signal is set.
3. Decrease slowly the voltage in phase VL3 of the test set until the PICKUP signal resets.
4. Check V2 blocking level by comparing the voltage level at reset with the set undervoltage blocking $V2Low$.

13.7.5.2

Check of voltage differential trip and alarm levels

Procedure

1. Connect voltages to the IED according to valid connection diagram and figure 73.



ANSI07000108-1-en.vsd

Figure 73: Connection of the test set to the IED for test of alarm levels, trip levels and trip timer

where:

- 1 is three-phase voltage group1 (V1)
- 2 is three-phase voltage group2 (V2)

2. Apply $1.2 \cdot V_n$ (rated voltage) to the V1 and V2 inputs.
3. Decrease slowly the voltage of in phase VL1 of the test set until the ALARM signal is activated.



The ALARM signal is delayed with timer t_{Alarm}

4. Check the alarm operation level by comparing the differential voltage level at ALARM with the set alarm level VD_{Alarm} .
5. Continue to slowly decrease the voltage until PICKUP signal is activated.
6. Check the differential voltage operation level by comparing the differential voltage level at PICKUP with the set trip level VD_{Trip} .
7. Repeat steps 1 to 2 to check the other phases.
Observe that the connections to V1 must be shifted to test another phase. (VL1 to VL2, VL2 to VL3, VL3 to VL1)

13.7.5.3 Check of trip and trip reset timers

Procedure

1. Connect voltages to the IED according to valid connection diagram and figure [73](#).
2. Set V_n (rated voltage) to the V1 inputs and increase V2 voltage until differential voltage is $1.5 \cdot$ operating level (VD_{Trip}).
3. Switch on the test set. Measure the time from activation of the PICKUP signal until TRIP signal is activated.
4. Check the measured time by comparing it to the set trip time t_{Trip} .
5. Increase the voltage until PICKUP signal resets. Measure the time from reset of PICKUP signal to reset of TRIP signal.
6. Check the measured time by comparing it to the set trip reset time t_{Reset} .

13.7.5.4 Final adjustment of compensation for VT ratio differences

Procedure

1. With the protection in test mode, view the differential voltage service values in each phase on the local HMI under **Main menu/Test/Function status/Voltage protection/VoltageDiff(PTOV,60)/VDCPTOV:x**.



The IED voltage inputs should be connected to the VTs according to valid connection diagram.

2. Record the differential voltages.
3. Calculate the compensation factor RF_x for each phase.
For information about calculation of the compensation factor, see the application manual.
4. Set the compensation factors on the local HMI under **Main menu/Settings/Settings group N/Voltage protection/VoltageDiff(PTOV,60)/VDCPTOV:x**
5. Check that the differential voltages are close to zero.

13.7.5.5 Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the *TestMode* setting to *Disabled*. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

13.7.6 Loss of voltage check LOVPTUV (27)

Prepare the IED for verification of settings outlined in section ["Overview"](#) and section ["Preparing for test"](#) in this chapter.

13.7.6.1 Measuring the operate limit of set values

1. Check that the input logical signals BLOCK, CBOPEN and BLKU are logical zero.
2. Supply a three-phase rated voltage in all three phases and note on the local HMI that the TRIP logical signal is equal to the logical 0.
3. Switch off the voltage in all three phases.
After set $tTrip$ time a TRIP signal appears on the corresponding binary output or on the local HMI.



Note that TRIP at this time is a pulse signal, duration should be according to set $tPulse$.

4. Inject the measured voltages to their rated values for at least set $tRestore$ time.
5. Activate the CBOPEN binary input.
6. Simultaneously disconnect all the three-phase voltages from the IED.
No TRIP signal should appear.
7. Inject the measured voltages to their rated values for at least set $tRestore$ time.
8. Activate the BLKU binary input.
9. Simultaneously disconnect all the three-phase voltages from the $tRestore$.
No TRIP signal should appear.
10. Reset the BLKU binary input.
11. Inject the measured voltages to their rated values for at least set $tRestore$ time.
12. Activate the BLOCK binary input.
13. Simultaneously disconnect all the three-phase voltages from the terminal.
No TRIP signal should appear.
14. Reset the BLOCK binary input.

13.7.6.2 Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the *TestMode* setting to *Disabled*. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

13.8 Frequency protection

13.8.1 Underfrequency protection SAPTUF (81)

Prepare the IED for verification of settings outlined in section ["Overview"](#) and section ["Preparing for test"](#) in this chapter.

13.8.1.1 Verifying the settings

Verification of PICKUP value and time delay to operate

1. Check that the IED settings are appropriate, especially the PICKUP value and the definite time delay.
2. Supply the IED with three-phase voltages at their rated values.
3. Slowly decrease the frequency of the applied voltage, until the PICKUP signal appears.
4. Note the operate value and compare it with the set value.
5. Increase the frequency until rated operating levels are reached.
6. Check that the PICKUP signal resets.
7. Instantaneously decrease the frequency of the applied voltage to a value about 20% lower than the operate value.
8. Measure the time delay of the TRIP signal, and compare it with the set value.

Extended testing

1. The test above can be repeated to check the time to reset.
2. The tests above can be repeated to test the frequency dependent inverse time characteristic.

Verification of the low voltage magnitude blocking

1. Check that the IED settings are appropriate, especially the *PUFrequency*, *IntBlockLevel*, and the *TimeDlyOperate*.
2. Supply the IED with three-phase voltages at rated values.
3. Slowly decrease the magnitude of the applied voltage, until the BLKDMAGN signal appears.
4. Note the voltage magnitude value and compare it with the set value *IntBlockLevel*.

5. Slowly decrease the frequency of the applied voltage, to a value below *PUFrequency*.
6. Check that the PICKUP signal does not appear.
7. Wait for a time corresponding to *TimeDlyOperate*, and make sure that the TRIP signal not appears.

13.8.1.2 Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the *TestMode* setting to *Disabled*. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

13.8.2 Overfrequency protection SAPTOF (81)

Prepare the IED for verification of settings outlined in section ["Overview"](#) and section ["Preparing for test"](#) in this chapter.

13.8.2.1 Verifying the settings

Verification of PICKUP value and time delay to operate

1. Check that the settings in the IED are appropriate, especially the PICKUP value and the definite time delay.
2. Supply the IED with three-phase voltages at their rated values.
3. Slowly increase the frequency of the applied voltage, until the PICKUP signal appears.
4. Note the operate value and compare it with the set value.
5. Decrease the frequency to rated operating conditions.
6. Check that the PICKUP signal resets.
7. Instantaneously increase the frequency of the applied voltage to a value about 20% higher than the operate value.
8. Measure the time delay for the TRIP signal, and compare it with the set value.

Extended testing

1. The test above can be repeated to check the time to reset.

Verification of the low voltage magnitude blocking

1. Check that the settings in the IED are appropriate, especially the *PUFrequency*, *IntBlocklevel*, and the *TimeDlyOperate*.
2. Supply the IED with three-phase voltages at their rated values.
3. Slowly decrease the magnitude of the applied voltage, until the BLKDMAGN signal appears.
4. Note the voltage magnitude value and compare it with the set value, *IntBlocklevel*.
5. Slowly increase the frequency of the applied voltage, to a value above *PUFrequency*.
6. Check that the PICKUP signal does not appear.
7. Wait for a time corresponding to *TimeDlyOperate*, and make sure that the TRIP signal does not appear.

13.8.2.2 Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the *TestMode* setting to *Disabled*. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

13.8.3 Rate-of-change frequency protection SAPFRC (81)

Prepare the IED for verification of settings outlined in section ["Overview"](#) and section ["Preparing for test"](#) in this chapter.

13.8.3.1 Verifying the settings

PICKUP value and time delay to operate

1. Check that the settings in the IED are appropriate, especially the PICKUP value and the definite time delay. Set *PickupFreqgrad*, to a rather small negative value.
2. Supply the IED with three-phase voltages at their rated values.
3. Slowly decrease the frequency of the applied voltage, with an increasing rate-of-change that finally exceeds the setting of *PickupFreqgrad*, and check that the PICKUP signal appears.
4. Note the operate value and compare it with the set value.
5. Increase the frequency to rated operating conditions, and zero rate-of-change.
6. Check that the PICKUP signal resets.
7. Instantaneously decrease the frequency of the applied voltage to a value about 20% lower than the nominal value.
8. Measure the time delay for the TRIP signal, and compare it with the set value.

Extended testing

1. The test above can be repeated to check a positive setting of *PickupFreqGrad*.
2. The tests above can be repeated to check the time to reset.
3. The tests above can be repeated to test the RESTORE signal, when the frequency recovers from a low value.

13.8.3.2 Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the *TestMode* setting to *Disabled*. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

13.9 Multipurpose protection

13.9.1 General current and voltage protection CVGAPC

Prepare the IED for verification of settings as outlined in section ["Overview"](#) and section ["Preparing for test"](#) in this chapter.

One of the new facilities within the general current and voltage protection function CVGAPC is that the value, which is processed and used for evaluation in the function, can be chosen in many different ways by the setting parameters *CurrentInput* and *VoltageInput*.

These setting parameters decide what kind of preprocessing the connected three-phase CT and VT inputs shall be subjected to. That is, for example, single-phase quantities, phase-to-phase quantities, positive sequence quantities, negative sequence quantities, maximum quantity from the three-phase group, minimum quantity from the three-phase group, difference between maximum and minimum quantities (unbalance) can be derived and then used in the function.

Due to the versatile possibilities of CVGAPC itself, but also the possibilities of logic combinations in the application configuration of outputs from more than one CVGAPC function block, it is hardly possible to define a fully covering general commissioning test.



When inverse time overcurrent characteristic is selected, the operate time of the stage will be the sum of the inverse time delay and the set definite time delay. Thus, if only the inverse time delay is required, it is of utmost importance to set the definite time delay for that stage to zero.

13.9.1.1 Built-in overcurrent feature (non-directional)

Procedure

1. Go to **Main menu/Test/Function test modes/Multipurpose protection/GeneralCurrentVoltage(GAPC)/CVGAPC:x** and make sure that CVGAPC to be tested is unblocked and other functions that might disturb the evaluation of the test are blocked.
2. Connect the test set for injection of three-phase currents to the appropriate current terminals of the IED in the 670 series.
3. Inject current(s) in a way that relevant measured current (according to setting parameter *CurrentInput*) is created from the test set. Increase the current(s) until the low set stage operates and check against the set operate value.
4. Decrease the current slowly and check the reset value.
5. Block high set stage if the injection current will activate the high set stage when testing the low set stage according to below.
6. Connect a TRIP output contact to the timer.
7. Set the current to 200% of the operate value of low set stage, switch on the current and check the time delay.
For inverse time curves, check the operate time at a current equal to 110% of the operate current at $t_{MinTripDelay}$.
8. Check that TRIP and PICKUP contacts operate according to the configuration logic.
9. Release the blocking of the high set stage and check the operate and reset value and the time delay for the high set stage in the same way as for the low set stage.
10. Finally check that PICKUP and TRIP information is stored in the event menu.



Information on how to use the event menu is found in the operator's manual.

13.9.1.2 Overcurrent feature with current restraint

The current restraining value has also to be measured or calculated and the influence on the operation has to be calculated when the testing of the operate value is done.

Procedure

1. Operate value measurement
The current restraining value has also to be measured or calculated and the influence on the operation has to be calculated when the testing of the operate value is done.

13.9.1.3 Overcurrent feature with voltage restraint

Procedure

1. Connect the test set for injection of three-phase currents and three-phase voltages to the appropriate current and voltage terminals of the IED.
2. Inject current(s) and voltage(s) in a way that relevant measured (according to setting parameter *CurrentInput* and *VoltageInput*) currents and voltages are created from the test set.
Overall check in principal as above (non-directional overcurrent feature)
3. Operate value measurement
The relevant voltage restraining value (according to setting parameter *VoltageInput*) has also to be injected from the test set and the influence on the operate value has to be calculated when the testing the operate value is done.
4. Operate time measurement
Definite times may be tested as above (non-directional overcurrent feature). For inverse time characteristics the PICKUP value (to which the overcurrent ratio has to be calculated) is the actual pickup value as got with actual restraining from the voltage restraining quantity.

13.9.1.4 Overcurrent feature with directionality

Please note that the directional characteristic can be set in two different ways either just dependent on the angle between current and polarizing voltage (setting parameter *DirPrinc_OC1* or *DirPrinc_OC2* set to or in a way that the operate value also is dependent on the angle between current and polarizing voltage according to the $I \cdot \cos(\Phi)$ law (setting parameter *DirPrincOC1* or *DirPrincOC2* set to $I \cdot \cos(\Phi)$). This has to be known if a more detailed measurement of the directional characteristic is made, than the one described below.

Procedure

1. Connect the test set for injection of three-phase currents and three-phase voltages to the appropriate current and voltage terminals of the IED.
2. Inject current(s) and voltage(s) in a way that relevant measured (according to setting parameter *CurrentInput* and *VoltageInput*) currents and voltages are created from the test set.
3. Set the relevant measuring quantity current to lag or lead (lag for negative RCA angle and lead for positive RCA angle) the relevant polarizing quantity voltage by an angle equal to the set IED characteristic angle (*rca-dir*) when forward directional feature is selected and the *CTWYEpoint* configuration parameter is set to *ToObject*.

If reverse directional feature is selected or *CTWYEpoint* configuration parameter is set to *FromObject*, the angle between current and polarizing voltage shall be set equal to $rca-dir+180^\circ$.

4. Overall check in principal as above (non-directional overcurrent feature)
5. Reverse the direction of the injection current and check that the protection does not operate.
6. Check with low polarization voltage that the feature becomes non-directional, blocked or with memory according to the setting.

13.9.1.5 Over/Undervoltage feature

Procedure

1. Connect the test set for injection three-phase voltages to the appropriate voltage terminals of the IED.
2. Inject voltage(s) in a way that relevant measured (according to setting parameter *VoltageInput*) voltages are created from the test set.
3. Overall check in principal as above (non-directional overcurrent feature) and correspondingly for the undervoltage feature.

13.9.1.6 Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the *TestMode* setting to *Disabled*. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

13.10 Secondary system supervision

13.10.1 Current circuit supervision CCSRDIF (87)

Prepare the IED for verification of settings outlined in section ["Overview"](#) and section ["Preparing for test"](#) in this chapter.

The Current circuit supervision function CCSRDIF (87) is conveniently tested with the same three-phase test set as used when testing the measuring functions in the IED.

The condition for this procedure is that the setting of *IMinOp* is lower than the setting of *Pickup_Block*.

13.10.1.1 Verifying the settings

1. Check the input circuits and the operate value of the *IMinOp* current level detector by injecting current, one phase at a time.
2. Check the phase current blocking function for all three phases by injection current, one phase at a time. The output signals shall reset with a delay of 1 second when the current exceeds $1.5 \cdot I_{Base}$.
3. Inject a current $0.9 \cdot I_{Base}$ to phase A and a current $0.15 \cdot I_{Base}$ to the reference current input I5.
4. Decrease slowly the current to the reference current input and check that blocking is obtained when the current is about $0.1 \cdot I_{Base}$.

13.10.1.2 Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the *TestMode* setting to *Disabled*. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

13.10.2 Fuse failure supervision SDDRFUF

Prepare the IED for verification of settings outlined in section ["Overview"](#) and section ["Preparing for test"](#) in this chapter.

The verification is divided in two main parts. The first part is common to all fuse failure supervision options, and checks that binary inputs and outputs operate as expected according to actual configuration. In the second part the relevant set operate values are measured.

13.10.2.1 Checking that the binary inputs and outputs operate as expected

1. Simulate normal operating conditions with the three-phase currents in phase with their corresponding phase voltages and with all of them equal to their rated values.
2. Connect the nominal dc voltage to the 89bS binary input.
 - The signal BLKV should appear with almost no time delay.
 - No signals BLKZ and 3PH should appear on the IED.
 - Only the distance protection function can operate.
 - Undervoltage-dependent functions must not operate.
3. Disconnect the dc voltage from the 89b binary input terminal.
4. Connect the nominal dc voltage to the MCBOP binary input.
 - The BLKV and BLKZ signals should appear without any time delay.
 - All undervoltage-dependent functions must be blocked.
5. Disconnect the dc voltage from the MCBOP binary input terminal.

6. Disconnect one of the phase voltages and observe the logical output signals on the binary outputs of the IED. BLKV and BLKZ signals should simultaneously appear.
7. After more than 5 seconds disconnect the remaining two-phase voltages and all three currents.
 - There should be no change in the high status of the output signals BLKV and BLKZ.
 - The signal 3PH will appear.
8. Establish normal voltage and current operating conditions simultaneously and observe the corresponding output signals. They should change to logical 0 as follows:
 - Signal 3PH after about 25ms
 - Signal BLKV after about 50ms
 - Signal BLKZ after about 200ms

13.10.2.2

Measuring the operate value for the negative sequence function

Measure the operate value for the negative sequence function, if included in the IED.

1. Simulate normal operating conditions with the three-phase currents in phase with their corresponding phase voltages and with all of them equal to their rated values.
2. Slowly decrease the measured voltage in one phase until the BLKV signal appears.
3. Record the measured voltage and calculate the corresponding negative-sequence voltage according to the equation.

Observe that the voltages in the equation are phasors.

$$3 \cdot \overline{V}_2 = \overline{V}_A + a^2 \cdot \overline{V}_B + a \cdot \overline{V}_C$$

(Equation 15)

Where:

$$\overline{V}_A, \overline{V}_B \text{ and } \overline{V}_C$$

= the measured phase voltages

$$a = 1 \cdot e^{j \frac{2 \cdot \pi}{3}} = -0,5 + j \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$$

4. Compare the result with the set value (consider that the set value $3V2PU$ is in percentage of the base voltage $VBase$) of the negative-sequence operating voltage.

13.10.2.3 Measuring the operate value for the zero-sequence function

Measure the operate value for the zero-sequence function, if included in the IED.

1. Simulate normal operating conditions with the three-phase currents in phase with their corresponding phase voltages and with all of them equal to their rated values.
2. Slowly decrease the measured voltage in one phase until the BLKV signal appears.
3. Record the measured voltage and calculate the corresponding zero-sequence voltage according to the equation.

Observe that the voltages in the equation are phasors.

$$3 \cdot \overline{V_0} = \overline{V_A} + \overline{V_B} + \overline{V_C}$$

(Equation 18)

Where:

$$\overline{V_A}, \overline{V_B}, \text{ and } \overline{V_C}$$

= the measured phase voltages.

4. Compare the result with the set value (consider that the set value $3VOPickup$ is in percentage of the base voltage of the zero-sequence operating voltage).

13.10.2.4 Checking the operation of the dv/dt and di/dt based function

Check the operation of the dv/dt and di/dt based function, if included in the IED.

1. Simulate normal operating conditions with the three-phase currents in phase with their corresponding phase voltages and with all of them equal to their rated values.
2. Connect the nominal dc voltage to the 52a binary input.
3. Change the voltages and currents in all three phases simultaneously.
The voltage change should be greater than set $DVPU$ and the current change should be less than the set $DIPU$.
 - The BLKV and BLKZ signals appear without any time delay. The BLKZ signal will be activated, only if the internal deadline detection is not activated at the same time.
 - 3PH should appear after 5 seconds, if the remaining voltage levels are lower than the set $VDLDPU$ of the DLD function.
4. Apply normal conditions as in step [3](#).
The BLKV, BLKZ and 3PH signals should reset, if activated, see step [1](#) and [3](#).
5. Change the voltages and currents in all three phases simultaneously.
The voltage change should be greater than set $DVPU$ and the current change should be greater than the set $DIPU$.
The BLKV, BLKZ and 3PH signals should not appear.
6. Disconnect the dc voltage to the 52a binary input.

7. Apply normal conditions as in step [1](#).
8. Repeat step [3](#).
9. Connect the nominal voltages in all three phases and feed a current below the operate level in all three phases.
10. Keep the current constant. Disconnect the voltage in all three phases simultaneously.

13.10.2.5

Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the *TestMode* setting to *Disabled*. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

13.11

Control

13.11.1

Synchrocheck, energizing check, and synchronizing SESRSYN (25)

This section contains instructions on how to test the synchrocheck/synchronism check, energizing check, and synchronizing function SESRSYN (25) for single, double and breaker-and-a-half arrangements.

This section contains instructions on how to test the synchrocheck/synchronism check and energizing check for single CB with or without the synchronizing function.

Prepare the IED for verification of settings outlined in section ["Overview"](#) and section ["Preparing for test"](#) in this chapter.

At commissioning and periodical checks, the functions shall be tested with the used settings. To test a specific function, it might be necessary to change some setting parameters, for example:

- *AutoEnerg = Disabled/DLLB/DBLL/Both*
- *ManEnerg = Disabled*
- *Operation = Disabled/Enabled*
- Activation of the voltage selection function if applicable

The tests explained in the test procedures below describe the settings, which can be used as references during testing before the final settings are specified. After testing, restore the equipment to the normal or desired settings.

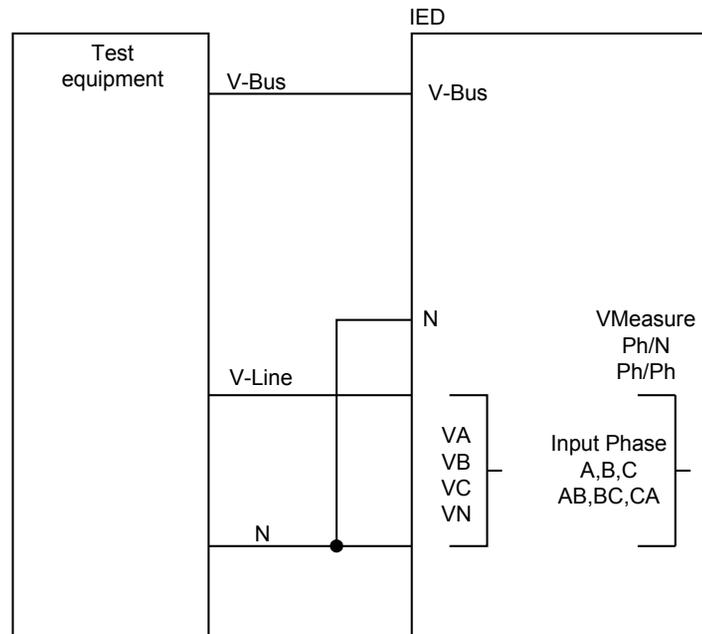
A secondary injection test set with the possibility to alter the phase angle and amplitude of the voltage is needed. The test set must also be able to generate different frequencies on different outputs.



The description below applies for a system with a nominal frequency of 60 Hz but can be directly applicable to 50 Hz. SESRSYN (25) can be set to use different phases, phase to ground or phase to phase. Use the set voltages instead of what is indicated below.

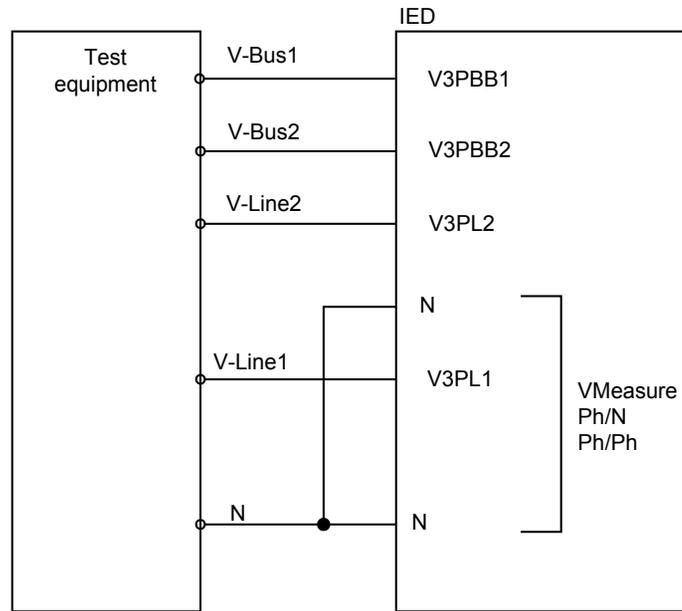
Figure 74 shows the general test connection principle, which can be used during testing. This description describes the test of the version intended for one bay.

Figure 75 shows the general test connection for a breaker-and-a-half diameter with one-phase voltage connected to the line side.



ANSI05000480-2-en.vsd

Figure 74: General test connection with three-phase voltage connected to the line side



ANSI05000481-2-en.vsd

Figure 75: General test connection for a breaker-and-a-half diameter with one-phase voltage connected to the line side

13.11.1.1

Testing the synchronizing function

This section is applicable only if the synchronizing function is included.

The voltage inputs used are:

V3PL1	VA, VB or VC line 1 voltage inputs on the IED
V3PBB1	Bus1 voltage input on the IED

Testing the frequency difference

The frequency difference is in the example set at 0.20 Hz on the local HMI, and the test should verify that operation is achieved when the *FreqDiffMax* frequency difference is lower than 0.20 Hz. The test procedure below will depend on the settings used. Input STARTSYN must be activated during the test.

1. Apply voltages

- 1.1. V-Line = 100% $V_{BaseLine}$ and f-Line = 60.0 Hz
- 1.2. V-Bus = 100% $V_{BaseBus}$ and f-Bus = 60.2Hz
2. Check that a closing pulse is submitted and at closing angle less than 2 degrees from phase equality. Modern test sets will evaluate this automatically.
3. Repeat with
 - 3.1. V-Bus = 100% $V_{BaseBus}$ and f-bus = 60.25 Hz
 - 3.2. Verify that the function does not operate when frequency difference is above limit.
4. Repeat with different frequency differences for example, 100 mHz with f-Bus nominal and line leading and for example 20 mHz (or just above $FreqDiffMin$) to verify that independent of frequency difference the closing pulse occurs within 2 degrees.
5. Verify that the closing command is not issued when the frequency difference is less than the set value $FreqDiffMin$.

13.11.1.2

Testing the synchrocheck check

During the test of SESRSYN (25) for a single bay arrangement, these voltage inputs are used:

V-Line	VA, VB or VC line 1 voltage input on the IED
V-Bus	V5 voltage input on the IED

Testing the voltage difference

Set the voltage difference to 0.15 p.u. on the local HMI, and the test should check that operation is achieved when the voltage difference $VDiffSC$ is lower than 0.15 p.u.

The settings used in the test shall be final settings. The test shall be adapted to site setting values instead of values in the example below.

Test with no voltage difference between the inputs.

Test with a voltage difference higher than the set $VDiffSC$

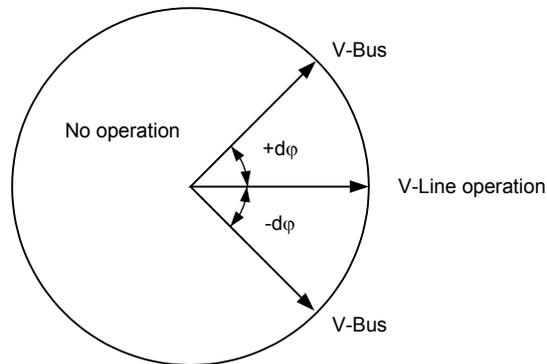
1. Apply voltages V-Line (for example) = 80% $V_{BaseLine}$ and V-Bus = 80% $V_{BaseBus}$ with the same phase-angle and frequency.
2. Check that the AUTOSYOK and MANSYOK outputs are activated.
3. The test can be repeated with different voltage values to verify that the function operates within the set V_{DiffSC} . Check with both V-Line and V-Bus respectively lower than the other.
4. Increase the V-Bus to 110% $V_{BaseBus}$, and the V-Line = 90% $V_{BaseLine}$ and also the opposite condition.
5. Check that the two outputs for manual and auto synchronism are not activated.

Testing the phase angle difference

The phase angle differences $PhaseDiffM$ and $PhaseDiffA$ respectively are set to their final settings and the test should verify that operation is achieved when the phase angle difference is lower than this value both leading and lagging.

Test with no voltage difference.

1. Apply voltages V-Line (for example) = 100% $V_{BaseLine}$ and V-Bus = 100% $V_{BaseBus}$, with a phase difference equal to 0 degrees and a frequency difference lower than $FreqDiffA$ and $FreqDiffM$.
2. Check that the AUTOSYOK and MANSYOK outputs are activated.
The test can be repeated with other phase difference values to verify that the function operates for values lower than the set ones, $PhaseDiffM$ and $PhaseDiffA$. By changing the phase angle on the voltage connected to V-Bus, between $\pm d\phi$ degrees, the user can check that the two outputs are activated for a phase difference lower than the set value. It should not operate for other values. See figure [76](#).



en05000551_ansi.vsd

Figure 76: Test of phase difference

3. Change the phase angle between $+d\phi$ and $-d\phi$ and verify that the two outputs are activated for phase differences between these values but not for phase differences outside, see figure 76.

Testing the frequency difference

The frequency difference test should verify that operation is achieved when the *FreqDiffA* and *FreqDiffM* frequency difference is lower than the set value for manual and auto synchronizing check, *FreqDiffA* and *FreqDiffM* respectively and that operation is blocked when the frequency difference is greater.

Test with frequency difference = 0 mHz

Test with a frequency difference outside the set limits for manual and auto synchronizing check respectively.

1. Apply voltages V-Line equal to 100% *VBaseLine* and V-Bus equal to 100% *VBaseBus*, with a frequency difference equal to 0 mHz and a phase difference lower than the set value.
2. Check that the AUTOSYOK and MANSYOK outputs are activated.
3. Apply voltage to the V-Line equal to 100% *VBaseLine* with a frequency equal to 50 Hz and voltage V-Bus equal to 100% *VBaseBus*, with a frequency outside the set limit.
4. Check that the two outputs are not activated. The test can be repeated with different frequency values to verify that the function operates for values lower than the set ones. If a modern test set is used, the frequency can be changed continuously.

Testing the reference voltage

1. Use the same basic test connection as in figure 74.

- The voltage difference between the voltage connected to V-Bus and V-Line should be 0%, so that the AUTOSYOK and MANSYOK outputs are activated first.
2. Change the V-Line voltage connection to V-Line2 without changing the setting on the local HMI. Check that the two outputs are not activated.

13.11.1.3

Testing the energizing check

During the test of the energizing check function for a single bay arrangement, these voltage inputs are used:

V-Line	VA, VB or VC line1 voltage inputs on the IED
V-Bus	Bus voltage input on the IED

General

When testing the energizing check function for the applicable bus, arrangement shall be done for the energizing check functions. The voltage is selected by activation of different inputs in the voltage selection logic.

The test shall be performed according to the settings for the station. Test the alternatives below that are applicable.

Testing the dead line live bus (DLLB)

The test should verify that the energizing check function operates for a low voltage on the V-Line and for a high voltage on the V-Bus. This corresponds to the energizing of a dead line to a live bus.

1. Apply a single-phase voltage 100% $V_{BaseBus}$ to the V-Bus, and a single-phase voltage 30% $V_{BaseLine}$ to the V-Line.
2. Check that the AUTOENOK and MANENOK outputs are activated after set $t_{AutoEnerg}$ respectively $t_{ManEnerg}$.
3. Increase the V-Line to 60% $V_{BaseLine}$ and V-Bus to be equal to 100% $V_{BaseBus}$. The outputs should not be activated.
4. The test can be repeated with different values on the V-Bus and the V-Line.

Testing the dead bus live line (DBLL)

The test should verify that the energizing check function operates for a low voltage on the V-Bus and for a high voltage on the V-Line. This corresponds to an energizing of a dead bus to a live line.

1. Verify the settings *AutoEnerg* or *ManEnerg* to be *DBLL*.
2. Apply a single-phase voltage of 30% *VBaseBus* to the V-Bus and a single-phase voltage of 100% *VBaseLine* to the V-Line.
3. Check that the AUTOENOK and MANENOK outputs are activated after set *tAutoEnerg* respectively *tManEnerg*.
4. Decrease the V-Line to 60% *VBaseLine* and keep the V-Bus equal to 30% *VBaseBus*. The outputs should not be activated.
5. The test can be repeated with different values on the V-Bus and the V-Line.

Testing both directions (DLLB or DBLL)

1. Verify the local HMI settings *AutoEnerg* or *ManEnerg* to be *Both*.
2. Apply a single-phase voltage of 30% *VBaseLine* to the V-Line and a single-phase voltage of 100% *VBaseBus* to the V-Bus.
3. Check that the AUTOENOK and MANENOK outputs are activated after set *tAutoEnerg* respectively *tManEnerg*.
4. Change the connection so that the V-Line is equal to 100% *VBaseLine* and the V-Bus is equal to 30% *VBaseBus*. The outputs should still be activated.
5. The test can be repeated with different values on the V-Bus and the V-Line.

Testing the dead bus dead line (DBDL)

The test should verify that the energizing check function operates for a low voltage on both the V-Bus and the V-Line, that is, closing of the breaker in a non-energized system. Test is valid only when this function is used.

1. Verify the local HMI setting *AutoEnerg* to be *Disabled* and *ManEnerg* to be *DBLL*.
2. Set the parameter *ManEnergDBDL* to *Enabled*.
3. Apply a single-phase voltage of 30% *VBaseBus* to the V-Bus and a single-phase voltage of 30% *VBaseLine* to the V-Line.
4. Check that the MANENOK output is activated after set *tManEnerg*.
5. Increase the V-Bus to 80% and keep the V-Line equal to 30% . The outputs should not be activated.
6. Repeat the test with *ManEnerg* set to *DLLB* with different values on the V-Bus and the V-Line voltage.

13.11.1.4

Testing the voltage selection

Testing the voltage selection for single CB arrangements

This test should verify that the correct voltage is selected for the measurement in the SESRSYN function used in a double-bus arrangement. Apply a single-phase voltage of 100% $V_{BaseLine}$ to the V-Line and a single-phase voltage of 100% $V_{BaseBus}$ to the V-Bus.

If the VB1/2OK inputs for the fuse failure are used, they must be activated, during tests below. Also verify that deactivation prevents operation and gives an alarm.

1. Connect the signals above to binary inputs and binary outputs.
2. Connect the voltage inputs to the analog inputs used for each bus or line depending of the type of busbar arrangement and verify that correct output signals are generated.

Testing the voltage selection for double breaker or 1½ circuit breaker diameter when applicable

This test should verify that correct voltage is selected for the measurement in the energizing function used for a diameter in a Breaker-and-a-half arrangement. Apply single-phase voltages to the inputs. H means a voltage of 100% $V_{BaseBus}$ and L means a voltage of 30% $V_{BaseLine}$. Verify that correct output signals are generated.

1. Connect the analog signals to the voltage inputs, in pair of two for V1 and V2. (Inputs U3P - BB1, BB2, L1, L2)
2. Activate the binary signals according to the used alternative. Verify the measuring voltage on the synchronizing check function SESRSYN (25). Normally it can be good to verify synchronizing check with the same voltages and phase angles on both voltages. The voltages should be verified to be available when selected and not available when another input is activated so connect only one voltage transformer reference at each time.
3. Record the voltage selection tests in a matrix table showing read values and AUTOSYOK/MANSYOK signals to document the test performed.

13.11.1.5

Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the *TestMode* setting to *Disabled*. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

13.11.2

Apparatus control APC

The apparatus control function consists of four types of function blocks, which are connected in a delivery-specific way between bays and to the station level. For that

reason, test the total function in a system, that is, either in a complete delivery system as an acceptance test (FAT/SAT) or as parts of that system.



If a block/unblock command is sent from remote to function, while the IED is shut down, this command will not be recognized after the start up, thus the command that was sent prior to the shut down is used. In such cases, where there is a mismatch, the user is advised to make a complete cycle of block/unblock operations to align the statuses.

13.11.3 Interlocking

Prepare the IED for verification of settings outlined in section ["Overview"](#) and section ["Preparing for test"](#) in this chapter.

Values of the logical signals are available on the local HMI under **Main menu/Tests/Function status/Control/<Function>/<1:Function>**. The Signal Monitoring in PCM600 shows the same signals that are available on the local HMI.

The interlocking function consists of a bay-level part and a station-level part. The interlocking is delivery specific and is realized by bay-to-bay communication over the station bus. For that reason, test the function in a system, that is, either in a complete delivery system as an acceptance test (FAT/SAT) or as parts of that system.

13.11.4 Voltage control VCTR

Prepare the IED for verification of settings outlined in section ["Overview"](#) and section ["Preparing for test"](#) in this chapter.

The automatic voltage control for tap changer, single control TR1ATCC (90) is based on a transformer configuration that consists of one tap changer on a single two-winding power transformer.

The automatic voltage control for tap changer, parallel control TR8ATCC (90), if installed, may be set to operate in Master Follower (MF) mode, or Minimise Circulating Current (MCC) mode. The commissioning tests for each parallel control mode are addressed separately in the following procedure.

Secondary injection of load current (I_L) and secondary bus voltage (UB) equivalent quantities is required during installation and commissioning tests. The test consists mainly of:

1. Increasing or decreasing the injected voltage or current at the analogue inputs of the IED.
2. Checking that the corresponding commands (Lower or Raise) are issued by the voltage control function.

Setting confirmation is an important step for voltage control in the installation and commissioning phase to ensure consistency of power systems base quantities, alarm/blocking conditions and parallel control settings for each transformer control function.

Before starting any test, verify the following settings in PCM600 or the local HMI for TR1ATCC (90), TR8ATCC (90) and TCMYLTC (84) and TCLYLTC (84).

- Confirm power system base quantities *I1Base*, *I2Base*, *VBase*.

**Main menu/Settings/Setting Group N/Control/
TransformerVoltageControl(ATCC,90)/TR1ATCC:x/TR8ATCC:x/General**

and

**Main menu/Settings/Setting Group N/Control/
TransformerVoltageControl(ATCC,90)/TR1ATCC:x**

- Confirm that the setting for short circuit impedance *Xr2* for TR1ATCC (90) or TR8ATCC (90) is in accordance with transformer data:
 - Short circuit impedance, available on the local HMI under **Main menu/Settings/General settings/Control/TransformerVoltageControl(ATCC,90)/TR1ATCC:x/TR8ATCC:x/Xr2**.
- Confirm that the setting for TCMYLTC (84) or TCLYLTC (84) is in accordance with transformer data:
 - Tap change timeout duration - effectively the maximum transformer tap change time, *tTCTimeout*, available on the local HMI under **Main menu/Settings/Setting Group N/Control/TransformerTapControl(YLTC,84)/TCMYLTC:x/TCLYLTC:x/tTCTimeout**.
 - Load tap changer pulse duration - required length of pulse from IED to load tap changer, *tPulseDur*, available on the local HMI under **Main menu/Settings/Setting Group N/Control/TransformerTapControl(YLTC,84)/TCMYLTC:x/TCLYLTC:x/tPulseDur**.
 - Transformer tap range, *LowVoltTap* and *HighVoltTap*, available on the local HMI under **Main menu/Settings/General Settings/Control/TransformerTapControl(YLTC,84)/TCMYLTC:x/TCLYLTC:x/HighVoltTap** and .
 - Load tap changer code type - method for digital feedback of tap position, *CodeType*, available on the local HMI under **Main menu/Settings/ General**

**settings/Control/TransformerTapControl(YLTC,84)/TCMYLTC:x/
TCLYLTC:x/CodeType.**



During the installation and commissioning, the behavior of the voltage control functions for different tests may be governed by a parameter group, available on the local HMI under **Main menu/Settings/General settings/Control/TransformerVoltageControl(ATCC,90)/TR1ATCC:x/TR8ATCC:x**. These parameter settings can cause a Total Block, Automatic Block or Alarm for a variety of system conditions including over and under voltage, over current and tap changer failure. It is important to review these settings and confirm the intended response of the voltage control function for different secondary injection tests.

Terminology

The busbar voltage V_B is a shorter notation for the measured voltages V_a , V_b , V_c or V_{ij} , where V_{ij} is the phase-phase voltage, $V_{ij} = V_i - V_j$, or V_i , where V_i is one single-phase-to-ground voltage.

I_L is a shorter notation for the measured load current; it is to be used instead of the three-phase quantities I_a , I_b , I_c or the two-phase quantities I_i and I_j , or single-phase current I_i .



Also note that for simplicity, the Parameter Setting menu structures included in the following procedure are referred to universally as VCP1, for example, **Main menu/Settings/Setting Group N/Control/TransformerVoltageControl(ATCC,90)/TR1ATCC:x/TR8ATCC:x/Time/t1 and t2l**.

For cases where single-mode voltage control is implemented, the Parameter Setting menu structure includes TR1ATCC:1 instead of the parallel designator TR8ATCC:1.

13.11.4.1

Secondary test

The voltage control function performs basic voltage regulation by comparing a calculated load voltage (V_L) against a voltage range defined by setting $V_{Deadband}$ (with upper and lower limits V_2 and V_1 respectively). The calculated load voltage V_L represents the secondary transformer bus voltage V_B adjusted for Load drop compensation (LDC) where enabled in settings.



Note that when LDC is disabled, V_B equals V_L .

When the load voltage V_L stays within the interval between V_1 and V_2 , no action will be taken.

If $V_L < V_1$ or $V_L > V_2$, a command timer will start, which is constant time or inverse time defined by setting tI and $tIUse$. The command timer will operate while the measured voltage stays outside the inner deadband (defined by setting $VDeadbandInner$).

If V_L remains outside of the voltage range defined by $VDeadband$ and the command timer expires, the voltage control will execute a raise or lower command to the transformer tap changer. This command sequence will be repeated until V_L is brought back within the inner deadband range.

13.11.4.2

Check the activation of the voltage control operation

1. Confirm *Transformer Tap Control = Enable* and *Transformer Voltage Control = Enable*

- Direct tap change control

Main menu/Settings/Setting Group N/Control/

TransformerTapChanger(YLTC,84)/TCMYLTC:x/TCLYLTC:x/Operation

- Automatic transformer voltage control

Main menu/Settings/Setting Group N/Control/

TransformerVoltageControl(ATCC,90)/TR1ATCC:x/TR8ATCC:x/General/Operation

- Enable Tap Command

Main menu/Settings/General settings/Control/

TransformerTapChanger(YLTC,84)/TCMYLTC:x/TCLYLTC:x/EnabTapCmd

While the test set is connected to the IED but no voltage is applied, the voltage control functions will detect an undervoltage condition that may result in an alarm or blocking of the voltage-control operation. These conditions will be shown on the local HMI.

2. Apply the corresponding voltage
Confirm the analog measuring mode prior to undertaking secondary injection (positive sequence, phase-phase, or phase-ground). This measuring mode is defined in the local HMI under **Main menu/Settings/Setting Group N/Control/**

TransformerVoltageControl(ATCC,90)/TR1ATCC:x/TR8ATCC:x/General/MeasMode

The application of nominal voltage V_{Set} according to set $MeasMode$ to the IEDs should cause the alarm or blocking condition for undervoltage to reset.

13.11.4.3**Check the normal voltage regulation function**

1. Review the settings for $V_{Deadband}$ (based on percentage of nominal bus voltage) and calculate the upper (V2) and lower (V1) voltage regulation limits for which a tap change command will be issued.
2. Review the expected time for first ($t1$) and subsequent ($t2$) tap change commands from the voltage control function on the local HMI under **Main menu/Settings/Setting Group N/Control/TransformerVoltageControl(ATCC,90)/TR1ATCC:x/TR8ATCC:x/Time/t1 and t2**
3. Lower the voltage 1% below V1 and wait for the issue of a Raise command from the voltage control after the expiry of a constant or inverse time delay set by $t1$. Detection of this command will involve locating the allocated binary output for a raise pulse command in the Signal Matrix in PCM600 and monitoring a positive from this output.
4. After the issue of the raise command, return the applied voltage to V_{Set} (nominal value).
5. Raise the voltage 1% above the upper deadband limit V2 and wait for the issue of a lower command from the voltage control after the expiry of a constant or inverse time delay set by $t1$. Detection of this command will involve locating the allocated binary output for a low pulse command in the Signal Matrix in PCM600 and monitoring a positive from this output.
6. Return the applied voltage to V_{Set} .

13.11.4.4**Check the undervoltage block function**

1. Confirm the setting for V_{block} , nominally at 80% of rated voltage.
2. Confirm the voltage control function response to an applied voltage below V_{block} , by reviewing the setting in the local HMI under **Main menu/Settings/General settings/Control/TransformerVoltageControl(ATCC,90)/TR1ATCC:x/TR8ATCC:x/UVBk** that may cause an alarm, total or automatic block of the voltage control function to be displayed on the local HMI.
3. Apply a voltage slightly below V_{block} and confirm the response of the voltage control function.

13.11.4.5**Check the upper and lower busbar voltage limit**

1. Confirm the settings for V_{min} and V_{max} in the local HMI under **Main menu/Settings/Setting group N/Control/TransformerVoltageControl(ATCC,90)/TR1ATCC:x/TR8ATCC:x/Voltage/Umax or Umin** and **Main menu/Settings/IED Settings/Control/TR8ATCC (90)/n:TR8ATCC/Voltage/Umax**
2. Confirm the voltage control function response to an applied voltage below V_{min} and above V_{max} , by reviewing the settings in the local HMI under **Main menu/Settings/General settings/Control/TransformerVoltageControl(ATCC,90)/TR1ATCC:x/TR8ATCC:x/UVPartBk** and **Main menu/General Settings/Control/TransformerVoltageControl/TR1ATCC:x/TR8ATCC:x/OVPartBk**. These conditions may cause an alarm or total block of the voltage control function to be displayed on the local HMI.
3. Decrease the injected voltage slightly below the V_{min} value and check for the corresponding blocking or alarm condition on the local HMI. For an alarm condition, the voltage regulation function is not blocked and a raise command should be issued from the IED.
4. Increase the applied voltage slightly above the V_{max} value and check for the corresponding blocking or alarm condition on the local HMI. For an alarm condition, the voltage regulation function is not blocked and a lower command should be issued from the IED.

13.11.4.6

Check the overcurrent block function

1. Confirm the setting for I_{block} in the local HMI under **Main menu/Settings/Setting group N/Control/TransformerVoltageControl(ATCC,91)/TR1ATCC:x/TR8ATCC:x/TCCtrl/Iblock**
2. Confirm the voltage control function response to an applied current above I_{block} , by reviewing the settings in the local HMI under **Main menu/Settings/General settings/Control/TransformerVoltageControl(ATCC,91)/TR1ATCC:x/TR8ATCC:x/OVPartBk**. This condition may cause an alarm or total block of the voltage control function to be displayed on the local HMI.
3. Inject a current higher than the I_{block} setting and confirm the alarm or blocking condition is present on the local HMI. If an automatic or total blocking condition occurs, change the applied secondary voltage and confirm that no tap change commands are issued from the associated binary outputs. This situation can also be confirmed through reviewing the disturbance and service reports on the local HMI.

13.11.4.7

Single transformer

Load drop compensation

1. Confirm that *OperationLDC* is set to *Enabled*.
2. Confirm settings for *Rline* and *Xline*.
3. Calculate the expected load voltage V_L (displayed as a measured value on the local HMI) based on secondary injection of transformer secondary voltage ($VB = VSet$) and rated load current ($I_L = IBase$), in accordance with equation [20](#).

$$V_L = VB - (Rline + jXline) \cdot I_L$$

(Equation 20)

where:

 $V_L, I_L = \text{Re}(I_L) + j\text{Im}(I_L)$ are complex phase quantities

When all secondary phase-to-ground voltages are available, use the positive-sequence components of voltage and current. By separation of real and imaginary parts:

$$v_{L, re} = v_{b, re} - rline \cdot i_{L, re} + xline \cdot i_{L, im}$$

(Equation 21)

$$v_{L, im} = v_{b, im} - xline \cdot i_{L, re} - rline \cdot i_{L, im}$$

(Equation 22)

where:

 v_b is the complex value of the busbar voltage i_l is the complex value of the line current (secondary side) $rline$ is the value of the line resistance $xline$ is the value of the line reactance

For comparison with the set-point value, the modulus of U_L are according to equation [23](#).

$$|V_{L_i}| = \sqrt{(v_{L, re})^2 + (v_{L, im})^2}$$

(Equation 23)

4. Inject voltage for VB equal to setting *VSet*.
5. Inject current equal to rated current *I2Base*.
6. Confirm on the local HMI that service values for bus voltage and load current are equal to injected quantities.
7. Confirm that the calculated value for load voltage, displayed on the local HMI, is equal to that derived through hand calculations.

8. When setting *OperationLDC* set to *Enabled*, the voltage regulation algorithm uses the calculated value for load voltage as the regulating quantity to compare against *VSet* and the voltage deadband limits *VDeadband* and *VDeadbandInner*.
9. While injecting rated current *I2Base* into the IED, inject a quantity for VB that is slightly higher than $VSet + |(Rline+jXLine) \cdot I_L|$. This will ensure that the regulating voltage V_L is higher than *VSet*, and hence no tap change command should be issued from the IED.
10. Reduce the injected voltage for VB slightly below $VSet + |(Rline+jXLine) \cdot I_L|$ and confirm that the calculated value for load voltage is below *VSet* and a tap change command is issued from the IED.

13.11.4.8

Parallel voltage regulation

Master follower voltage regulation

1. For the transformers connected in the parallel group, confirm that *OperationPAR* is set to *MF*.
2. For parallel operation, it is also recommended to confirm for parallel group membership, defined by setting *TnRXOP* in the local HMI under **Main menu/ Settings/Setting group N/Control/TransformerVoltageControl(ATCC,90)/ TR8ATCC:x/ParCtrl**

The general parallel arrangement of transformers are defined by setting *TnRXOP* to *Enabled* or *Disabled*. The following rules are applicable on the settings *T1RXOP* – *T4RXOP*.

If IED *T1* and *T2* are connected,

- *T1RXOP* shall be set to *Enabled* in instance 2 of TR8ATCC (90),
- *T2RXOP* shall be set to *Enabled* in instance 3 of TR8ATCC (90),
- *T2RXOP* and *T3RXOP* shall be set to *Enabled* in instance 1 of TR8ATCC (90), and so on.



The parameter corresponding to the own IED **must not** be set. *T1RXOP* should thus not be set in IED *T1*, *T2RXOP* **not** in IED *T2*, and so on.

3. The lowest transformer number in the parallel group is by default set as the Master – confirm that this is the case by reviewing the setting in the local HMI.
4. Review the settings for *VDeadband* (based on percentage of nominal bus voltage) and calculate the upper (*V2*) and lower (*V1*) voltage regulation limits for which a tap change command will be issued from the master transformer in the group.

5. Review the expected time for first ($t1$) and subsequent ($t2$) tap change commands from the master transformer in the local HMI under **Main menu/Settings/Setting group N/Control/TransformerVoltageControl(ATCC,90)/TR1ATCC:x/TR8ATCC:x/Time/t1 and t2**
6. Apply a voltage 1% below $V1$ and wait for the issue of a raise command from the voltage control after the expiry of a constant or inverse time delay set by $t1$. Detection of this command will involve locating the allocated binary output for a raise command in the Signal Matrix in PCM600 and monitoring a positive from this output. Confirm the timing of this command correlates with the setting $t1$.
7. After the issue of the raise command, confirm that all follower transformers in the group change tap in accordance with the command issued from the master transformer.
8. Inject a voltage V_B for the master transformer that is 1% above the upper deadband limit $V2$ and wait for the issue of a lower command from the voltage control after the expiry of a constant or inverse time delay set by $t2$.
9. Confirm that all follower transformers in the group change tap in accordance with this command.

Circulating current voltage regulation

This instruction for confirmation of circulating current voltage regulation assumes two transformers in the parallel group. Setting confirmation through secondary injection requires calculation of circulating currents for each transformer based on impedance values and respective compensating factors, and is therefore more complex for greater than two transformers.

1. Confirm that *OperationPAR* is set to *CC* for the transformers in the parallel group.
2. For parallel operation, it is also recommended that settings be confirmed for parallel group membership, governed by setting *TnRXOP* in the local HMI under **Main menu/Settings/Setting group N/Control/TransformerVoltageControl(ATCC,90)/TR8ATCC:x/ParCtrl**

The general parallel arrangement of transformers are defined by setting *TnRXOP* to *Enabled* or *Disabled*. The following rules are applicable on the settings *T1RXOP* - *T4RXOP*.

If IED $T1$ and $T2$ are connected,

- *T1RXOP* shall be set to *Enabled* in instance 2 of TR8ATCC (90), and
- *T2RXOP* shall be set to *Enabled* in instance 1 of TR8ATCC (90).

If $T1$ - $T3$ are available,

- *T1RXOP* and *T2RXOP* shall be set to *Enabled* in instance 3 of TR8ATCC (90),
- *T2RXOP* and *T3RXOP* shall be set to *Enabled* in instance 1 of TR8ATCC (90) and so on.



The parameter corresponding to the own IED **must not** be set. *T1RXOP* should thus **not** be set in IED *T1*, *T2RXOP* **not** in IED *T2* and so on.

3. Review the settings for *VDeadband* (based on percentage of nominal bus voltage) and calculate the upper (*V2*) and lower (*V1*) voltage regulation limits for which a tap change command will be issued from the master transformer in the group.
4. Review the expected time for first (*t1*) and subsequent (*t2*) tap change commands from the master transformer in the local HMI under **Main menu/Settings/Setting group N/TransformerVoltageControl(ATCC,90)/TR1ATCC:x/TR8ATCC:x/Time/t1 and t2**
5. Inject a voltage *VB* equal to *VSet* for each transformer.
6. Inject a load current for Transformer 1 that is equal to rated load current *I2Base* and a load current for Transformer 2 that is equal to 95% of rated load current *I2Base*. This will have the effect of producing a calculated circulating current that flows from HV to LV side for Transformer 1 and LV to HV side for Transformer 2.
7. Confirm that a circulating current is measured on the local HMI that is equal in magnitude to 5% of *I2Base*, with polarity as discussed in step [6](#).
8. Confirm the settings for *Ci* (Compensation Factor) and *Xi* (Transformer Short Circuit Impedance). Using these setting values and the measured quantity of circulating current from the local HMI (*Icc_i*), calculate the value for circulating current voltage adjustment *Vci*.

$$Vdi = Ci \cdot Icc_i \cdot Xi$$

(Equation 24)

The voltage regulation algorithm then increases (for transformer *T2*) or decreases (for transformer *T1*) the measured voltage by *Vdi* and compares *Vi* against the voltage deadband limits *V1* and *V2* for the purposes of voltage regulation.

$$Vi = VB + Vdi$$

(Equation 25)

9. To cause a tap change, the calculated value for circulating current voltage adjustment must offset the injected quantity for bus voltage *VB* so that *Vi* is outside the voltage deadband created by setting *VDeadband*. Expressed by equation [26](#) and equation [27](#).

$$V_{di} > V_2 - V_B$$

(Equation 26)

$$V_B = V_{set}$$

(for the purposes of this test procedure)

(Equation 27)

Therefore:

$$C_i \cdot I_{cc_i} \cdot X_i > V_2 - V_{set}$$

(Equation 28)

$$|I_{cc_i}| > \frac{(V_2 - V_{set})}{(C_i \cdot X_i)}$$

(Equation 29)

10. Using the settings for V_{Set} , $V_{Deadband}$, C (Compensating factor) and X_{r2} (transformer short circuit impedance) calculate the magnitude of I_{cc_i} necessary to cause a tap change command.
11. Inject current equal to I_2Base for Transformer 1 and $(I_2Base - |I_{cc_i}|)$ for Transformer 2 so that the magnitude of calculated circulating current will cause a raise command to be issued for Transformer 2 and a lower command for Transformer 1. Magnitude and direction of circulating currents measured for each transformer can be observed as service values on the local HMI and raise/lower commands detected from the binary output mapped in the Signal Matrix.



The voltage injection equal to V_{Set} is required for both transformers during this test.

12. Confirm that a tap change command is issued from the voltage control function to compensate for the circulating current.
13. Injected currents can be reversed such that the direction of calculated circulating currents change polarity, which will cause a lower command for Transformer 2 and a raise command for Transformer 1.

Circulating current limit

1. Confirm that *OperationPAR* is set to *CC* for each transformer in the parallel group.
2. Confirm that *OperCCBlock* is set to *Enable* for each transformer in the parallel group.
3. Review the setting for *CircCurrLimit*.
4. Review the setting for *CircCurrBk* to confirm whether a circulating current limit will result in an *Alarm* state, *Auto Block* or *Auto&Man Block* of the automatic voltage control for tap changer, for parallel control function TR8ATCC (90).
5. Inject a voltage *VB* equal to *VSet* for each transformer.
6. Inject a load current for Transformer 1 that is equal to rated load current *I2Base* and a load current for Transformer 2 that is 1% less than ($I2Base - (I2Base \cdot \text{CircCurrLimit})$)
7. Confirm that the automatic voltage control for tap changer, for parallel control function TR8ATCC (90) responds in accordance with the setting for *CircCurrBk*. Alarm and blocking conditions can be confirmed through interrogation of the event menu or the control menu on the local HMI.

***VTmismatch* during parallel operation**

1. Confirm that *OperationPAR* is set to *MF* for each transformer in the parallel group.
2. Review the setting for *VTmismatch* and *tVTmismatch*.
3. Inject a voltage *VB* equal to *VSet* for Transformer 1 and a voltage less than ($VSet - (VTmismatch \cdot VSet)$) for Transformer 2.
4. This condition should result in a *VTmismatch* which will mutually block the operation of the automatic voltage control for tap changer, parallel control function TR8ATCC (90) for all transformers connected in the parallel group, which can be confirmed through interrogation of the local HMI.
5. Confirm that the automatic voltage control for tap changer, parallel control function TR8ATCC (90) responds in accordance with the setting for *CircCurrBk*.

13.11.4.9

Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the *TestMode* setting to *Disabled*. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

13.11.5

Single command SingleCommand16Signals

For the single command function block, it is necessary to configure the output signal to corresponding binary output of the IED. The operation of the single command function (SingleCommand16Signals) is then checked from the local HMI by applying the commands with *Mode = Off, Steady or Pulse*, and by observing the logic statuses of the corresponding binary output. Command control functions included in the operation of

different built-in functions must be tested at the same time as their corresponding functions.

13.12 Scheme communication

13.12.1 Scheme communication logic for residual overcurrent protection ECPSCH (85)

Prepare the IED for verification of settings outlined in section ["Overview"](#) and section ["Preparing for test"](#) in this chapter.

Before testing the communication logic for residual overcurrent protection function ECPSCH (85), the four step residual overcurrent protection function EF4PTOC (51N/67N) has to be tested according to the corresponding instruction. Once this is done, continue with the instructions below.

If the current reversal and weak-end infeed logic for ground-fault protection is included, proceed with the testing according to the corresponding instruction after the testing the communication logic for residual overcurrent protection. The current reversal and weak-end-infeed functions shall be tested together with the permissive scheme.

13.12.1.1 Testing the directional comparison logic function

Blocking scheme

1. Inject the polarizing voltage $3V_0$ at 5% of V_{Base} (EF4PTOC, 51N67N) where the current is lagging the voltage by 65° .
2. Inject current (65° lagging the voltage) in one phase at about 110% of the set operating current, and switch the current off with the switch.
3. Switch the fault current on and measure the operating time of the communication logic.
Use the TRIP signal from the configured binary output to stop the timer.
4. Compare the measured time with the set value t_{Coord} .
5. Activate the CR binary input.
6. Check that the CRL output is activated when the CR input is activated.
7. Switch the fault current on (110% of the set operating current) and wait longer than the set value t_{Coord} .



No TRIP signal should appear.

8. Switch the fault current off.
9. Reset the CR binary input.
10. Activate the BLOCK digital input.
11. Switch the fault current on (110% of the set operating current) and wait for a period longer than the set value t_{Coord} .



No TRIP signal should appear.

12. Switch the fault current and the polarizing voltage off.
13. Reset the BLOCK digital input.

Permissive scheme

1. Inject the polarizing voltage $3V_0$, which is 5% of $U_{Base}V_{Base}$ (EF4PTOC, 51N67N) where the current is lagging the voltage by 65° .
2. Inject current (65° lagging the voltage) into one phase at about 110% of the set operating current, and switch the current off with the switch.
3. Switch the fault current on, (110% of the set operating current) and wait longer than the set value t_{Coord} .



No TRIP signal should appear, and the CS binary output should be activated.

4. Switch the fault current off.
5. Activate the CR binary input.
6. Switch the fault current on (110% of the set operating current) and measure the operating time of the ECPSCH (85) logic.
Use the TRIP signal from the configured binary output to stop the timer.
7. Compare the measured time with the setting for t_{Coord} .
8. Activate the BLOCK digital input.
9. Switch the fault current on (110% of the set operating current) and wait for a period longer than the set value t_{Coord} .



No TRIP signal should appear.

10. Switch the fault current and the polarizing voltage off.
11. Reset the CR binary input and the BLOCK digital input.

13.12.1.2 Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the *TestMode* setting to *Disabled*. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

13.12.2 Current reversal and weak-end infeed logic for residual overcurrent protection ECRWPSCH (85)

Prepare the IED for verification of settings outlined in section ["Overview"](#) and section ["Preparing for test"](#) in this chapter.

First, test the four step residual overcurrent protection function EF4PTOC (51N/67N) and then the current reversal and weak-end infeed logic according to the corresponding instructions. Then continue with the instructions below.

13.12.2.1 Testing the current reversal logic

1. Inject the polarizing voltage $3V_0$ to 5% of V_{Base} (EF4PTOC, 51N/67N) and the phase angle between voltage and current to 155° , the current leading the voltage.
2. Inject current (155° leading the voltage) in one phase to about 110% of the set operating current of the four step residual overcurrent protection (*INDir*).
3. Check that the IRVL output is activated after the set time (*tPickUpRev*).
4. Abruptly reverse the current to 65° lagging the voltage, to operate the forward directional element.
5. Check that the IRVL output still is activated after the reversal with a time delay that complies with the setting (*tDelayRev*).
6. Switch off the polarizing voltage and the current.

13.12.2.2 Testing the weak-end infeed logic

If setting *WEI* = *Echo*

1. Inject the polarizing voltage $3V_0$ to $(180^\circ - \textit{AngleRCA})$ of V_{Base} and the phase angle between voltage and current to 155° , the current leading the voltage.
2. Inject current $(180^\circ - \textit{AngleRCA})$ in one phase to about 110% of the setting operating current (*INDir*).
3. Activate the CRL binary input.



No ECHO and CS should appear.

4. Abruptly reverse the current to the setting of *AngleRCA* setup lagging the voltage, to operate the forward directional element.



No ECHO and CS should appear.

5. Switch off the current and check that the ECHO and CS appear on the corresponding binary output during 200ms after resetting the directional element.
6. Switch off the CRL binary input.
7. Activate the BLOCK binary input.
8. Activate the CRL binary input.



No ECHO and CS should appear.

9. Switch off the polarizing voltage and reset the BLOCK and CRL binary input.

If setting *WEI = Echo & Trip*

1. Inject the polarizing voltage 3V0 to about 90% of the setting (*3V0PU*) operating voltage.
2. Activate the CRL binary input.



No ECHO, CS and TRWEI outputs should appear.

3. Increase the injected voltage to about 110% of the setting (*3V0PU*) operating voltage.
4. Activate the CRL binary input.
5. Check that the ECHO, CS and TRWEI appear on the corresponding binary output or on the local HMI.
6. Reset the CRL binary input.
7. Activate the BLOCK binary input.
8. Activate the CRL binary input.



No ECHO, CS and TRWEI outputs should appear.

9. Reset the CRL and BLOCK binary input.
10. Inject the polarizing voltage $3V_0$ to about 110% of the setting ($3V_0PU$) and adjust the phase angle between the voltage and current to the current leading the voltage.
11. Inject current (155° leading the voltage) in one phase to about 110% of the setting operating current ($INDir$).
12. Activate the CRL binary input.



No ECHO and TRWEI should appear.

13. Abruptly reverse the current to 65° lagging the voltage, to operate the forward directional element.



No ECHO and TRWEI should appear.

14. Switch the current off and check that the ECHO, CS and TRWEI appear on the corresponding binary output during 200ms after resetting the directional element. If EF4PTOC operates in forward direction also CS should be obtained.
15. Switch the polarizing voltage off and reset the CRL binary input.

13.12.2.3

Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the *TestMode* setting to *Disabled*. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

13.13

Logic

13.13.1

Tripping logic SMPPTRC (94)

Prepare the IED for verification of settings outlined in section ["Overview"](#) and section ["Preparing for test"](#) in this chapter.

This function is functionality tested together with other protection functions (line differential protection, ground-fault overcurrent protection, and so on) within the IED. It is recommended that the function is tested together with the autorecloser function, when built into the IED or when a separate external unit is used for reclosing purposes. The instances of SMPPTRC (94) are identical except for the name of the function

block SMPPTRC (94). The testing is preferably done in conjunction with the protection system and autoreclosing function.

13.13.1.1 Three phase operating mode

1. Check that *AutoLock* and *TripLockout* are both set to *Disable*.
2. Initiate a three-phase fault
An adequate time interval between the faults should be considered, to overcome areset time caused by the possible activation of the Autorecloser function SMBRREC (79). The function must issue a three-pole trip in all cases, when trip is initiated by any protection or some other built-in or external function. The following functional output signals must always appear simultaneously: TRIP, TR_A, TR_B, TR_C and TR3P.

13.13.1.2 1ph/3ph operating mode

In addition to various other tests, the following tests should be performed. They depend on the complete configuration of an IED:

Procedure

1. Make sure that *TripLockout* and *AutoLock* are both set to *Disabled*.
2. Initiate different single-phase-to-ground faults one at a time.
3. Initiate different phase-to-phase and three-phase faults.
Consider using an adequate time interval between faults, to overcome a reset time, which is activated by SMBRREC (79). A three-pole trip should occur for each separate fault and all of the trips. Functional outputs TRIP, all TR_A, TR_B, TR_C and TR3P should be active at each fault.



No other outputs should be active.

4. Initiate a single phase-to-ground fault and switch it off immediately when the trip signal is issued for the corresponding phase. Initiate the same fault once again within the reset time of the used SMBRREC (79).
5. Initiate a single phase-to-ground fault and switch it off immediately when the trip signal is issued for the corresponding phase. Initiate the second single phase-to-ground fault in one of the remaining phases within the time interval, shorter than *tEvolvingFault* (default setting 2.0s) and shorter than the dead-time of SMBRREC (79), when included in the protection scheme.
Check that the second trip is a three-pole trip and that a three-phase autoreclosing attempt is given after the three-phase dead time. Functional outputs TRIP, TR_A,

TR_B, TR_C and TR1P should be active during the first fault. No other outputs should be active. Functional outputs TRIP, all TR_A, TR_B, TR_C and TR3P should be active during second fault.

13.13.1.3

1ph/2ph/3ph operating mode

In addition to other tests, the following tests, which depend on the complete configuration of an IED, should be carried out.

Procedure

1. Make sure that *AutoLock* and *TripLockout* are both set to *Disabled*.
2. Initiate different single-phase-to-ground faults one at a time.
Take an adequate time interval between faults into consideration, to overcome a reset time, which is activated by the autorecloser function SMBRREC (79). Only a single-pole trip should occur for each separate fault and only one of the trip outputs (TR_A, TR_B, TR_C) should be activated at a time. Functional outputs TRIP and TR1P should be active at each fault. No other outputs should be active.
3. Initiate different phase-to-phase faults one at a time.
Take an adequate time interval between faults into consideration, to overcome a reset time which is activated by SMBRREC (79). Only a two-phase trip should occur for each separate fault and only corresponding two trip outputs (TR_A, TR_B, TR_C) should be activated at a time. Functional outputs TRIP and TR2P should be active at each fault. No other outputs should be active.
4. Initiate a three-phase fault.
5. Initiate a single phase-to-ground fault and switch it off immediately when the trip signal is issued for the corresponding phase. Initiate the same fault once again within the reset time of the used SMBRREC (79).
A single-phase fault shall be given at the first fault. A three-pole trip must be initiated for the second fault. Check that the corresponding trip signals appear after both faults. Functional outputs TRIP, TR_A, TR_B, TR_C and TR1P should be active during first fault. No other outputs should be active. Functional outputs TRIP, all TR_A, TR_B, TR_C and TR3P should be active during second fault.
6. Initiate a single phase-to-ground fault and switch it off immediately when the trip signal is generated for the corresponding phase. Initiate the second single-phase-to-ground fault in one of the remaining phases within the time interval, shorter than *tEvolvingFault* (default setting 2.0s) and shorter than the dead-time of SMBRREC (79), when included in the protection scheme.
7. Check, that the output signals, issued for the first fault, correspond to a two-phase trip for included phases. The output signals generated by the second fault must correspond to the three-phase tripping action.

13.13.1.4 Circuit breaker lockout

The following tests should be carried out when the built-in lockout function is used in addition to possible other tests, which depends on the complete configuration of an IED.

1. Check that *AutoLock* and *TripLockout* are both set to *disable*.
2. Activate shortly the set lockout (SETLKOUT) signal in the IED.
3. Check that the circuit breaker lockout (CLLKOUT) signal is set.
4. Activate shortly thereafter, the reset lockout (RSTLKOUT) signal in the IED.
5. Check that the circuit breaker lockout (CLLKOUT) signal is reset.
6. Initiate a three-phase fault.
A three- trip should occur and all trip outputs TR_A, TR_B, TR_C should be activated. Functional outputs TRIP and TR3P should be active at each fault. The output CLLKOUT should not be set.
7. Activate the automatic lockout function, set *AutoLock* = *Enable* and repeat. Beside the TRIP outputs, CLLKOUT should be set.
8. Reset the lockout signal by shortly thereafter activating the reset lockout (RSTLKOUT) signal.
9. Activate the trip signal lockout function, set *TripLockout* = *Enable* and repeat. All trip outputs (TR_A, TR_B, TR_C) and functional outputs TRIP and TR3P must be active and stay active after each fault, CLLKOUT should be set.
10. Repeat.
All functional outputs should reset.
11. Deactivate the TRIP signal lockout function, set *TripLockout* = *Disable* and the automatic lockout function, set *AutoLock* = *Disable*.

13.13.1.5 Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the *TestMode* setting to *Disabled*. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

13.14 Monitoring

13.14.1 Event counter CNTGGIO

The event counter function CNTGGIO can be tested by connecting a binary input to the counter under test and applying pulses to the counter. The speed of pulses must not exceed 10 per second. Normally the counter will be tested in connection with tests on the function that the counter is connected to, such as trip logic. When configured, test it

together with the function that operates it. Trig the function and check that the counter result corresponds with the number of operations.

13.14.2 Event function EVENT

Prepare the IED for verification of settings as outlined in section ["Overview"](#) and section ["Preparing for test"](#) in this chapter.

During testing, the IED can be set when in test mode from PST. The functionality of the event reporting during test mode is set in the Parameter Setting tool in PCM600.

- Use event masks
- Report no events
- Report all events

In test mode, individual event blocks can be blocked from PCM600.

Individually, event blocks can also be blocked from the local HMI under

Main menu/Test/Function test modes/Monitoring/EventCounter(GGIO)/CNTGGIO:x

13.15 Metering

13.15.1 Pulse counter PCGGIO

The test of the Pulse counter function PCGGIO requires the Parameter Setting tool in PCM600 or an appropriate connection to the local HMI with the necessary functionality. A known number of pulses with different frequencies are connected to the pulse counter input. The test should be performed with settings *Operation = Enable* or *Operation = Disable* and the function blocked or unblocked. The pulse counter value is then checked in PCM600 or on the local HMI.

13.16 Station communication

13.16.1 Multiple command and transmit MultiCmd/MultiTransm

The multiple command and transmit function (MultiCmd/MultiTransm) is only applicable for horizontal communication.

Test of the multiple command function block and multiple transmit is recommended to be performed in a system, that is, either in a complete delivery system as an acceptance test (FAT/SAT) or as parts of that system, because the command function blocks are connected in a delivery-specific way between bays and the station level and transmit.

Command and transmit function blocks included in the operation of different built-in functions must be tested at the same time as their corresponding functions.

13.17 Remote communication

13.17.1 Binary signal transfer BinSignReceive, BinSignTransm

Prepare the IED for verification of settings as outlined in section ["Overview"](#) and section ["Preparing for test"](#) in this chapter.

To perform a test of Binary signal transfer function (BinSignReceive/BinSignTransm), the hardware (LDCM) and binary input and output signals to transfer must be configured as required by the application.

There are two types of internal self supervision of BinSignReceive/BinSignTransm

- The I/O-circuit board is supervised as an I/O module. For example it generates FAIL if the board is not inserted. I/O-modules not configured are not supervised.
- The communication is supervised and the signal COMFAIL is generated if a communication error is detected.

Status for inputs and outputs as well as self-supervision status are available from the local HMI under

- Self-supervision status: **Main menu/Diagnostics/Internal events**
- Status for inputs and outputs: **Main menu/Test/Function status**, browse to the function group of interest.
- Remote communication related signals: **Main menu/Test/Function status/Communication/Remote communication**

Test the correct functionality by simulating different kind of faults. Also check that sent and received data is correctly transmitted and read.

A test connection is shown in figure [77](#). A binary input signal (BI) at End1 is configured to be transferred through the communication link to End2. At End2 the received signal is configured to control a binary output (BO). Check at End2 that the BI signal is received and the BO operates.

Repeat the test for all the signals configured to be transmitted over the communication link.

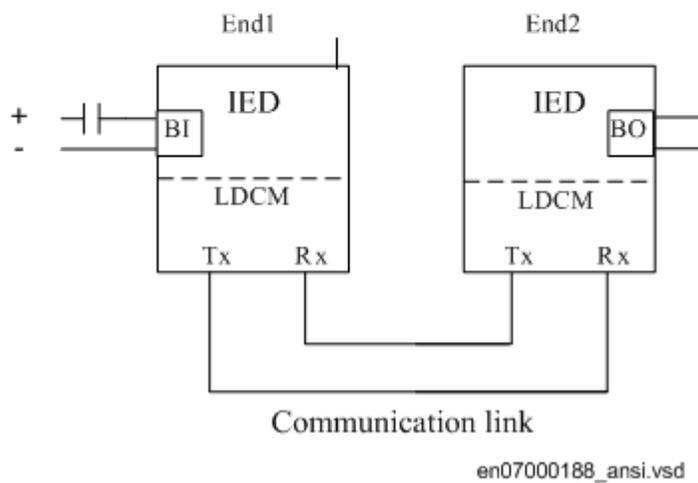


Figure 77: Test of RTC with I/O

Section 14 Primary injection testing

About this chapter

This chapter describes tests with primary current through the protected zone to determine that connections and settings are correct.

14.1 Primary injection testing



Whenever it becomes necessary to work on primary equipment, it is essential that all the necessary switching, locking, grounding and safety procedures are observed and obeyed in a rigid and formalized manner. Operating and testing procedures should be strictly followed in order to avoid exposure to the substation equipment that has not been properly de-energized.

A test with primary current through the protected zone is usually a final check that the current circuits are correctly connected to the IED protection scheme. It is important to have an appropriate source, which is able to inject sufficient current in the primary circuit in order to distinguish between noise and real injected current. Therefore it is recommended that the injection current should be at least 10% of rated CT primary current.

14.1.1 Voltage control VCTR

14.1.1.1 Load drop compensation function, LDC

The load drop compensation function can be tested directly with operational currents, that is, with the power transformer in service and loaded.

When the system is carrying load there will be a difference between the busbar voltage (VB) and the voltage at the load point (VL). This difference is load dependent and can be compensated by the VCTR function.

The load current is fed into the VCTR function where parameters corresponding to the line data for resistance and inductance are set. The voltage drop calculated by the LDC will be proportional to the voltage drop in the system up to the load point.

In the IED this voltage will be subtracted from the measured busbar voltage (VB) and the result, corresponding to the voltage at the load point (UL) will be presented to the VCTR function for the purposes of voltage regulation. This voltage will be lower (if resistive or inductive load current is applied) than the V_{set} voltage and VCTR will increase the voltage in order to achieve the correct system voltage at the load point.

Procedure

1. Confirm that the LDC function is set to *On* in the local HMI under **Main menu/Settings/Setting group N/Control/TransformerVoltageControl(ATCC,90)/TR1ATCC:x/TR8ATCC:x/LDC/OperationLDC**
2. Set (or confirm settings for) the line data ($RL + j XL$) to the load point in the local HMI under **Main menu/Settings/Setting group N/Control/TransformerVoltageControl(ATCC,90)/TR1ATCC:x/TR8ATCC:x/LDC/RLine and XLine**
3. Check the position of the tap changer.
4. Read the bus and load voltage from the local HMI under **Main menu/Control/Commands/TransformerVoltageControl(ATCC,90)/TR1ATCC:x/TR8ATCC:x**. Note the values and the difference. The voltage at the busbar will be the system voltage corresponding to V_{set} . At load point it will be lower than the system voltage.
5. Set R and XL for the LDC to 0 (Zero).
6. Check the bus and load voltage in the local HMI and confirm that both are higher than the first readings. At load point it will be the system voltage and at the busbar the system voltage increased with the line voltage drop. VCTR shall have also operated during these setting changes.

14.1.1.2

Testing the LDC function

Procedure

1. Confirm the settings in the Parameter Setting tool for V_{Set} and $V_{Deadband}$
2. Set R_{line} and X_{line} for the LDC to *Zero*.
3. Manually operate the tap changer so that the voltage at the transformer (UB) corresponds to the regulating value V_{Set} .
Check that neither the raise command nor the lower command are operating. This can be confirmed by checking the signals from the configured binary outputs and the event report on the local HMI. The test of the LDC should be carried out with a single current at one time from the main current transformers in L1 and L3 phase.

- 3.1. When measuring the current from the L1 phase, the main CT in L3 phase must have its secondary winding short circuited and the cables to the IED disconnected.
- 3.2. When measuring the current from the L3 phase, the main current transformer in L1 phase must have its secondary winding short-circuited and the cables to the IED disconnected.
4. Modify the connections according to step a above.
5. Increase slightly the setting *VSet* so that the RAISE output is on the verge of activation (that is, just below the measured value for bus voltage).
6. Set *Rline* and *Xline* to values for the maximum line impedance to the load point. The RAISE output should activate when either *Rline* or *Xline* will be set to the maximum value. The operation can be checked at the corresponding binary output and in the event report. If the RAISE output does not activate reset both *Rline* and *Xline* to *Zero* and set *VSet* to a little lower value until the lower circuit is on the verge of operation.
If the LOWER output activates when either *Rline* or *Xline* have a high setting the current circuits of the L1 phase are incorrect and must be reversed. Incorrect current polarity may be an issue with physical wiring or the current direction convention selected for the CT analogue input as part of the setting in the Parameter Setting tool. The operation can be checked at the corresponding binary output and in the event report.
7. Restore the original connections at the CT in phase L1.
8. Modify the connections according to step b.
9. Increase slightly the setting *VSet* so that the RAISE output is on the verge of activation (that is, just below the measured value for bus voltage (UB)).
10. Set *Rline* and *Xline* to values for the maximum line impedance to the load point. The RAISE output should activate when either *Rline* or *Xline* will be set to the maximum value. The operation can be checked at the corresponding binary output and in the event report. If the RAISE output does not activate reset both *Rline* and *Xline* to *Zero* and set *VSet* to a little lower value until the lower circuit is on the verge of operation.
If the LOWER output activates when either *Rline* or *Xline* have a high setting the current circuits of the L1 phase are incorrect and must be reversed. Incorrect current polarity may be an issue with physical wiring or the current direction convention selected for the CT analogue input as part of the setting in the Parameter Setting tool. The operation can be checked at the corresponding binary output and in the event report.
11. Retain the settings for *Rline* and *Xline* to values as the maximum line impedance to the load point.
12. Decrease slowly the setting of *VSet* until the lower circuit is on the verge of operation (that is, just above the calculated value for load (VL)).
13. Reduce the setting for *XLine* to *Zero* so that the lower circuit operates.

If the operation of Raise and Lower is inverted (Lower instead of Raise and Raise instead Lower) the current connections have to be reversed in the same way as for the tests of the Raise component of the voltage regulation with LDC.

14. Modify the CT connections according to (b) and undertake the same test for the “Lower” of the tap changer with LDC (repeating steps 11 to 13).
15. Restore settings for *VSet*, *RLine* and *XLine* to normal in service values.
16. Restore the original connections at the CT in phase L3.
17. After these tests, the single mode voltage control function in the IED can be taken in to service.

14.1.1.3 Voltage control of Parallel Transformers

Parallel transformer voltage control can be achieved through two methods, Minimum Circulating Current (MCC – refer to section ["Minimum Circulating Current \(MCC\) method"](#)) and Master Follower (MF – refer to section ["Master Follower \(MF\) method"](#)).

Parallel transformer control can be achieved via:

- a single IED with application configuration for the necessary data transfer, for up to four transformers, or
- multiple IEDs (with up to 8 VCTR functions in total) communicating via Goose messages on station bus IEC 61850-8-1

The parallel control functions can be tested directly with operational currents, that is, with the power transformer in service and loaded.

14.1.1.4 Minimum Circulating Current (MCC) method

The method is used when two or more transformers are to be parallel controlled. A maximum of four transformers can be controlled simultaneously.

To use this method, each transformer protection IED must be connected to the station communication bus, to exchange data. The following test procedure will assume that the necessary pre-configuration in the Parameter Setting tool and the Signal Matrix tool has occurred to enable data exchange between IEDs or between instances of voltage control in the same IED.

Procedure

1. Confirm or set the correct *VSet* and *VDeadband* in service values.
2. Set the correct overcurrent blocking level (*Iblock*) in service value.
3. Set the circulating current blocking (*OperCCBlock*) to *Enabled*, and the correct settings for circulating current limit (*CircCurLimit*) and time delay for circulating current blocking (*tCircCurr*) in service value.

4. Set *Rline* and *Xline* to *Zero*.
5. For parallel operation, it is also recommended that settings are confirmed for parallel group membership, governed by the *TnRXOP* setting in the Parameter Setting tool under **Main menu/Settings/Setting group N/Control/TransformerVoltageControl(ATCC,90)/TR8ATCC:x/ParCtrl**
In the Parameter Setting, the general parallel arrangement of transformers are defined by setting *TnRXOP* to *On* or *Off*. The following rules are applicable on the settings *T1RXOP* - *T4RXOP*.
If IED T1 and T2 are connected,
 - *T1RXOP* shall be set to *Enabled* in instance 2 of TR8ATCC (90), and
 - *T2RXOP* shall be set to *Enabled* in instance 1 of TR8ATCC (90).
 If T1 - T3 are available
 - *T1RXOP* and *T2RXOP* shall be set to *Enabled* in instance 3 of TR8ATCC (90)
 - *T2RXOP* and *T3RXOP* shall be set to *Enabled* in instance 1 of TR8ATCC (90) and so on.



The parameter corresponding to the own IED must not be set. *T1RXOP* should thus not be set in IED T1, *T2RXOP* not in IED T2, and so on.

6. Set the parallel operation (*OperationPAR*) to *Off*.
7. Set the control mode, for each transformer in the parallel control group, to *Manual* in the local HMI for that IED.
8. Undertaking switching operations to connect all transformers to the same bus on the secondary side.
9. Manually execute RAISE commands from the local HMI to step up the tap changer for transformer T1, two steps above the setting for the other transformers in the parallel group.
10. Change the setting of *VSet* in each of the remaining transformers to correspond to the manually set busbar voltage being measured by T1, which can be located on the local HMI under **Main menu/Control/Command/TransformerVoltageControl(ATCC,90)/TR1ATCC:x/TR8ATCC:x**
11. Set in all the parallel connected transformers the parameter *OperationPAR* to *CC*.
12. On the local HMI, set the control mode to *Automatic* for all transformers.
13. For transformer T1 adjust the parameter *Comp* in the local HMI under **Main menu/Settings/Setting group N/Control/TransformerVoltageControl(ATCC,90)/TR8ATCC:x/ParCtrl/Comp** so that the LOWER output is activated due to circulating current, based on guidelines below.



Comp is a setting for circulating current Compensating Factor, and it is effectively a multiplier value to change the sensitivity of the voltage regulation function to measured values of circulating

current. A nominal value of 200 for *Comp* should be appropriate to achieve sensitive voltage regulation. Values less may lead to a normal state where tap changers for parallel transformers are well out of step, and values significantly higher will cause over sensitivity in the voltage control function and tap changer hunting behavior.

It is an important outcome of the testing process that the compensating factor is checked for each transformer to ensure sensitive but stable operation for circulating currents.

Example of *Comp* behavior

If there are three transformers connected in parallel, and the tap changer of transformer T1 lies two steps over the tap changer of T2 and T3, the circulating current detected by the VCTR for T1 will be the sum (with opposite sign) of the current measured at T2 and T3. The currents measured at T2 and T3 will ideally be about the same values.

If the voltage is close to the upper limit of the *VDeadband*, the tap changer of T1 will try to decrease the controlled voltage. In the opposite case, that is, the voltage is close to the lower limit of *VDeadband*, the tap changer at T1 will not try to decrease the controlled voltage.

The tap changer for T2 and T3 will not operate due to the fact that the detected circulating current will be half of the current detected at T1.

The setting of the parameter *Comp* then might need to be increased a little.

At least one tap changer step difference between the different transformers should be allowed in order to avoid the tap changers to operate too often. If the allowed difference is for example two steps, the tap changer shall be stepped up three steps when setting the parameter *Comp*. This applies to all the VCTR in the same group.

14. The setting of the parameter *Comp* at T2 and T3 will be carried out in the same manner as at T1. According to the described procedure when the tap changer of one transformer lies two steps above the others, it shall automatically step down. When there are only two transformers in the group either shall one step down or the other step up depending on the voltage level at the VCTR.
15. Before placing the VCTR into service, confirm the correct settings of *VSet*, *VDeadband*, the blocking settings for overcurrent, undervoltage and high circulating currents, and the compensating parameters *Rline* and *Xline*.

Also confirm the settings in the Signal Matrix for binary RAISE and LOWER outputs in conjunction with the basic CET configuration for Goose messages between parallel transformer control functions.

16. Ensure that the automatic control mode is set for each transformer from the IED and that *OperationPAR* is set to *CC*.

14.1.1.5

Master Follower (MF) method

Master follower method requires a Master to be nominated in a parallel group, that is responsible for measuring secondary bus voltage, and executing commands to raise and lower tap changers, that are repeated by Follower transformers in the group.

Procedure

1. Confirm or set *VSet* and *VDeadband* to the correct in the service values.
2. Set the correct overcurrent blocking level (*IBlock*) in the service value.
3. Set *Rline* and *Xline* to *Zero*.
4. Confirm the setting of *MFMode* as *Follow Tap* or *Follow Cmd*. If this setting is *Follow Tap*, all Follower transformers shall match the actual tap setting of the Master, while *Follow Cmd* requires that Follower transformers follow the RAISE and LOWER commands executed by the Master in the local HMI under **Main menu/Settings/General settings/Control/TransformerVoltageControl(ATCC, 90)/TR8ATCC:x/MFMode**



Note that the maximum difference in tap positions for parallel transformers will be determined by the setting in the Parameter Setting tool under **Main menu/Settings/Setting group N/Control/TransformerVoltageControl(ATCC,90)/TR8ATCC:x/ParCtrl/MFPosDiffLim** and that tap differences exceeding that setting can produce system alarms or blocking of the VCTR.

5. For parallel operation, it is also recommended to confirm settings for parallel group membership, of the setting *TnRXOP* in the Parameter Setting tool under **Main menu/Settings/Setting group N/Control/TransformerVoltageControl(ATCC,90)/TR8ATCC:x/ParCtrl**
In the Parameter Setting tool, the general parallel arrangement of transformers are defined by setting *TnRXOP* to *On* or *Off*. The following rules are applicable on the settings *T1RXOP* - *T4RXOP*.
If terminal T1 and T2 are connected,
 - *T1RXOP* shall be set to *On* in instance 2 of TR8ATCC, and
 - *T2RXOP* shall be set to *On* in instance 1 of TR8ATCC.
 If T1 - T3 are available,

- *T1RXOP* and *T2RXOP* shall be set to *On* in instance 3 of TR8ATCC, and
- *T2RXOP* and *T3RXOP* shall be set to *On* in instance 1 of TR8ATCC, and so on.



The parameter corresponding to the own IED must not be set. *T1RXOP* should thus not be set in IED T1, *T2RXOP* not in IED T2, and so on.

6. Set the parallel operation (*OperationPAR*) to *Off* for each transformer.
7. On the local HMI, set the control mode to Manual for each transformer in the parallel control group.
8. Undertaking switching operations to connect all transformers to the same bus on the secondary side.
9. Set *OperationPAR* to *MF* for all transformers in the parallel group and confirm that the lowest transformer number in the group is set as Master. Allow the issue of RAISE and LOWER commands so that the secondary bus voltage stabilizes at *VSet*.
10. Change *VSet* in the Master transformer T1 so that it is 1% below the measured bus voltage value on the local HMI and set all transformers to automatic control mode using the local HMI.
11. The Master in the parallel group will issue a LOWER command after time delay *tI*, which will also be repeated by the Follower transformers in the group.
12. Return *VSet* for T1 to its normal in the service value.
13. Using the local HMI, set Transformer 2 to Master of the parallel group and T1 to Follower (in that order) and repeat steps 9 to 11. Undertake this same test by setting each Transformer in turn to Master.
14. Note that voltage regulation will be mutually blocked if no transformer is set to Master in the parallel group. To confirm this function, set T1 as Master in the parallel group and allow automatic voltage regulation to occur in a way that the measured bus voltage is stable around *VSet*. Without allocating a new Master, set T1 to Follower and note the Automatic block state on the local HMI for all parallel transformers.
15. Restore T1 to Master of the parallel transformer group and ensure that control mode for each transformer is Automatic, *OperationPAR* is set to *MF* and settings for *VSet* are restored to normal in the service values.

14.1.1.6

Completing the test

Continue to test another function or end the test by changing the *TestMode* setting to *Disabled*. Restore connections and settings to their original values, if they were changed for testing purposes.

Section 16 Checking the directionality

15.1 About this chapter

This chapter describes how to check that the directionality is correct for each directional dependent function. The scope is also to verify that all analog values are correct. This must be done with the protection system in operation; the protected object must be energized and the primary load current must be higher than the minimum operating value set in the IED.

15.2 Overview

Before starting this process, all individual devices that are involved in the fault clearance process of the protected object must have been individually tested and must be set in operation. The circuit breaker must be ready for an open-close-open cycle.

The directional test is performed when the protected object is energized and a certain amount of load current is available. It is also necessary to know the flow of the load current (import or export, i.e. forward or reverse) by help of the indication from an external instrument (energy-meter, or SCADA information).

The design of the test procedure depends on the type of protection function to be tested. Some items that can be used as guidelines are following.

15.3 Testing the directionality of the distance protection

The test is performed by looking at the information given by the directional function ZDRDIR or ZDMRDIR.

Procedure:

1. Make sure that all control and protection functions that belong to the object that are going to be energized have been tested and are set to be in operation
2. Make sure that the primary load current fulfills the following conditions (by using an external equipment):

- The magnitude of the primary load current must be higher than the minimum operating current set for the directional elements in the IED. In case of default settings this means:
 - load current > 5% of base current
 - Otherwise the settings *IMinOpPG* and *IMinOpPP* for ZDRDIR or ZDMRDIR are available under the HMI menu: **Main menu/Settings/Setting group N/Impedance protection/DirectionalImpedance(RDIR)**

The primary load impedance must have an angle (PHI) between the setting angles for the directional lines. In case of default settings this means:

- for forward (exported) load: $-15 \text{ deg} < \text{PHI} < 115 \text{ deg}$
- for reverse (imported) load: $165 \text{ deg} < \text{PHI} < 295 \text{ deg}$

The settings for forward load: $-\text{ArgDir} < \text{PHI} < \text{ArgNegRes}$ and the settings for reverse load: $180 \text{ deg} - \text{ArgDir} < \text{PHI} < 180 \text{ deg} + \text{ArgNegRes}$ included in the directional functions ZDRDIR or ZDMRDIR are available under the HMI menu:

- **Main menu/Settings/Setting group N/Impedance protection/DirectionalImpedance(RDIR)**
3. The directionality of the load current is shown by the directional function ZDRDIR or ZDMRDIR and it is available under the HMI menu: **Main menu/Test/Function status/Impedance protection/DirectionalImpedance(RDIR)**
- If the load current flows in forward (exporting) direction there will be shown:
- L1Dir = forward
 - L2Dir = forward
 - L3Dir = forward

If the load current flows in the reverse direction (importing) there will be shown:

- L1Dir = reverse
- L2Dir = reverse
- L3Dir = reverse

Compare this result with the information given by the external equipment, it must be the same. If the direction of the three phases is not the same, this is a sign of incorrect connection of the voltage or current transformers serving the distance protection function. It is also possible that there is a wrong setting for the earthing point for one or more of the CTs serving distance protection (the setting name is: *CTStarPoint*).

If the directional function shows forward when it should show reverse (or vice-versa) for all the three phases, this probably means a wrong connection of CTs and/or VTs serving the distance protection, or it can mean a wrong setting of earthing point (the setting name is : *CTStarPoint*) for all the three CTs, or it could mean a wrong setting for the pre-processing blocks (*3PhaseAnalogGroup*) connected to

the CTs/VTs and serving the distance protection (verify that no wrong negation has been set; the setting name is: *Negation*).

If the directional function shows “No direction” for all the three phases it can mean that the load current is below the minimum operating current or that the load impedance has an angle which is outside the above given valid angles for determining forward or reverse direction.

If the directional function shows “No direction” for only some of the three phases, this probably means a wrong CTs/VTs connection.

4. The measured impedance information is available under the same menu. These values are not affected by the minimum operating current setting and the measured values are shown any time the load current is higher than 3% of the nominal current of the line:
 - L1R
 - L1X
 - L2R
 - L2X
 - L3R
 - L3X

The measured impedance information can still be used to determine the direction of the load. A positive resistance measured in all phases indicates a forward (exporting) resistive load (active power), while a negative sign indicates a reverse (importing) resistive load (active power). Usually it is enough to look at the resistive values to get information of the load direction, that must anyway be compared with the indication given by external equipment measuring the same power flow.

Section 17 Commissioning and maintenance of the fault clearing system

About this chapter

This chapter discusses maintenance tests and other periodic maintenance measures.

16.1 Commissioning tests

During commissioning all protection functions shall be verified with the setting values used at each plant. The commissioning tests must include verification of all circuits by highlighting the circuit diagrams and the configuration diagrams for the used functions.

Further, the settings for protection functions are tested and recorded carefully as outlined for the future periodic maintenance tests.

The final testing includes primary verification of all directional functions where load currents is checked on the local HMI and in PCM600. The magnitudes and angles of all currents and voltages should be checked and the symmetry verified.

Directional functions have information about the measured direction and, for example, measured impedance. These values must be checked and verified as correct with the export or import of power available.

Finally, final trip tests must be performed. This involves activation of protection functions or tripping outputs with the circuit breaker closed and the tripping of the breaker verified. When several breakers are involved, each breaker must be checked individually and it must be verified that the other involved breakers are not tripped at the same time.

16.2 Periodic maintenance tests

The periodicity of all tests depends on several factors, for example the importance of the installation, environmental conditions, simple or complex equipment, static or electromechanical IEDs, and so on.

The normal maintenance practices of the user should be followed. However, ABB's recommendation is as follows:

Every second to third year

- Visual inspection of all equipment.
- Removal of dust on ventilation louvres and IEDs if necessary.
- Periodic maintenance test for protection IEDs of object where no redundant protections are provided.

Every four to six years

- Periodic maintenance test for protection IEDs of objects with redundant protection system.



First maintenance test should always be carried out after the first half year of service.



When protection IEDs are combined with built-in control, the test interval can be increased drastically, up to for instance 15 years, because the IED continuously reads service values, operates the breakers, and so on.

16.2.1

Visual inspection

Prior to testing, the protection IEDs should be inspected to detect any visible damage that may have occurred (for example, dirt or moisture deposits, overheating). Should burned contacts be observed when inspecting the IEDs, a diamond file or an extremely fine file can be used to polish the contacts. Emery cloth or similar products must not be used as insulating grains of abrasive may be deposited on the contact surfaces and cause failure.

Make sure that all IEDs are equipped with covers.

16.2.2

Maintenance tests

To be made after the first half year of service, then with the cycle as proposed above and after any suspected maloperation or change of the IED setting.

Testing of protection IEDs shall preferably be made with the primary circuit de-energized. The IED cannot protect the circuit during testing. Trained personnel may

test one IED at a time on live circuits where redundant protection is installed and de-energization of the primary circuit is not allowed.

ABB protection IEDs are preferably tested by aid of components from the COMBITEST testing system or FT test systems described in information B03-9510 E. Main components are RTXP 8/18/24 test switch located to the left in each protection IED and RTXH 8/18/24 test handle, which is inserted in test switch at secondary testing. All necessary operations such as opening of trip circuits, short-circuiting of current circuits and opening of voltage circuits are automatically performed in the right order to allow for simple and safe secondary testing even with the object in service.

Important components of FT test system are FT1, FT_x, FT19, FT19RS, FR19RX switches and assemblies as well as FT-1 test plug.

16.2.2.1 Preparation

Before starting maintenance testing, the test engineers should scrutinize applicable circuit diagrams and have the following documentation available:

- Test instructions for protection IEDs to be tested
- Test records from previous commissioning and maintenance tests
- List of valid settings
- Blank test records to fill in measured values

16.2.2.2 Recording

It is of utmost importance to carefully record the test results. Special test sheets covering the frequency of test, date of test and achieved test values should be used. IED setting list and protocols from previous tests should be available and all results should be compared for differences. At component failures, spare equipment is used and set to the requested value. A note of the exchange is made and the new measured values are recorded. Test records for several years of testing should be stored in a common file for a station, or a part of a station, to give a simple overview of the period of testing and achieved test values. These test records are valuable when analysis of service disturbances shall be done.

16.2.2.3 Secondary injection

The periodic maintenance test is done by secondary injection from a portable test set. Each protection shall be tested according to the secondary injection test information for the specific protection IED. Only the setting values adopted shall be checked for each protection function. If the discrepancy between obtained value and requested set value is too big the setting should be adjusted, the new value recorded and a note should be made in the test record.

16.2.2.4 Alarm test

When inserting the test handle of RTXP or using FT plugs, the alarm and event signalling is normally blocked. This is done in the IED by setting the event reporting to *Disabled* during the test. This can be done when the test handle is inserted or the IED is set to test mode from the local HMI. At the end of the secondary injection test it should be checked that the event and alarm signalling is correct by activating the events and performing some selected tests.

16.2.2.5 Self supervision check

Once secondary testing has been completed, it should be checked that no self-supervision signals are activated continuously or sporadically. Especially check the time synchronization system, GPS or other, and communication signals, both station communication and remote communication.

16.2.2.6 Trip circuit check

When the protection IED undergoes an operational check, a tripping pulse is normally obtained on one or more of the output contacts and preferably on the test switch. The healthy circuit is of utmost importance for the protection operation. If the circuit is not provided with a continuous trip-circuit supervision, it is possible to check that circuit is really closed when the test-plug handle has been removed by using a high-ohmic voltmeter and measuring between the plus and the trip output on the panel. The measurement is then done through the tripping magnet of the circuit breaker and therefore the complete tripping circuit is checked.



Note that the breaker must be closed.



Please observe that the test system does not provide built-in security during this test. If the instrument should be set on Amp instead of Volts, the circuit breaker naturally is tripped, therefore, great care is necessary.

Trip circuit from trip IEDs to circuit breaker is often supervised by trip-circuit supervision. It can then be checked that a circuit is healthy by opening tripping output terminals in the cubicle. When the terminal is opened, an alarm shall be achieved on the signal system after a delay of some seconds.



Remember to close the circuit directly after the test and tighten the terminal carefully.

16.2.2.7 Measurement of service currents

After a maintenance test it is recommended to measure the service currents and service voltages recorded by the protection IED. The service values are checked on the local HMI or in PCM600. Ensure that the correct values and angles between voltages and currents are recorded. Also check the direction of directional functions such as Distance and directional overcurrent functions.

For transformer differential protection, the achieved differential current value is dependent on the tap changer position and can vary between less than 1% up to perhaps 10% of rated current. For line differential functions, the capacitive charging currents can normally be recorded as a differential current.

The zero-sequence current to ground-fault protection IEDs should be measured. The current amounts normally very small but normally it is possible to see if the current circuit is "alive".

The neutral-point voltage to an ground-fault protection IED is checked. The voltage is normally 0.1 to 1V secondary. However, voltage can be considerably higher due to harmonics. Normally a CVT secondary can have around 2.5 - 3% third-harmonic voltage.

16.2.2.8 Restoring

Maintenance is very important to improve the availability of the protection system by detecting failures before the protection is required to operate. There is however little point in testing healthy equipment and then putting it back into service with an open terminal, with a removed fuse or open miniature circuit breaker with an open connection, wrong setting, and so on.

Thus a list should be prepared of all items disturbed during test so that all can be put back into service quickly and without overlooking something. It should be put back into service item by item and signed by the responsible engineer.

Section 18 Fault tracing and repair

About this chapter

This chapter describes how to carry out fault tracing and if necessary, a change of circuit board.

17.1 Fault tracing

17.1.1 Information on the local HMI

If an internal fault has occurred, the local HMI displays information under **Main menu/Diagnostics/IED status/General**

Under the Diagnostics menus, indications of a possible internal failure (serious fault) or internal warning (minor problem) are listed.

Indications regarding the faulty unit are outlined in table [32](#).

Table 32: *Self-supervision signals on the local HMI*

HMI Signal Name:	Status	Description
INT Fail	OFF / ON	This signal will be active if one or more of the following internal signals are active; INT--NUMFAIL, INT--LMDERROR, INT--WATCHDOG, INT--APPERROR, INT--RTEERROR, INT--FTFERROR, or any of the HW dependent signals
INT Warning	OFF / ON	This signal will be active if one or more of the following internal signals are active; INT--RTCERROR, INT--IEC61850ERROR, INT--TIMESYNCHERROR
NUM Fail	OFF / ON	This signal will be active if one or more of the following internal signals are active; INT--WATCHDOG, INT--APPERROR, INT--RTEERROR, INT--FTFERROR
NUM Warning	OFF / ON	This signal will be active if one or more of the following internal signals are active; INT--RTCERROR, INT--IEC61850ERROR
Table continues on next page		

HMI Signal Name:	Status	Description
ADMnn	READY / FAIL	Analog input module n failed. Signal activation will reset the IED
BIMnn	READY / FAIL	BIM error. Binary input module Error status. Signal activation will reset the IED
BOMn	READY / FAIL	BOM error. Binary output module Error status.
IOMn	READY / FAIL	IOM-error. Input/Output Module Error status.
MIMn	READY / FAIL	mA input module MIM1 failed. Signal activation will reset the IED
RTC	READY / FAIL	This signal will be active when there is a hardware error with the real time clock.
Time Sync	READY / FAIL	This signal will be active when the source of the time synchronization is lost, or when the time system has to make a time reset.
Application	READY / FAIL	This signal will be active if one or more of the application threads are not in the state that Runtime Engine expects. The states can be CREATED, INITIALIZED, RUNNING, etc.
RTE	READY / FAIL	This signal will be active if the Runtime Engine failed to do some actions with the application threads. The actions can be loading of settings or parameters for components, changing of setting groups, loading or unloading of application threads.
IEC61850	READY / FAIL	This signal will be active if the IEC61850 stack did not succeed in some actions like reading IEC61850 configuration, startup etc.
LMD	READY / FAIL	LON network interface, MIP/DPS, is in an unrecoverable error state.
LDCMxxx	READY / FAIL	Line Differential Communication Error status
OEM	READY / FAIL	Optical Ethernet Module error status.

Also the internal signals, such as INT--FAIL and INT--WARNING can be connected to binary output contacts for signalling to a control room.

In the IED Status - Information, the present information from the self-supervision function can be viewed. Indications of failure or warnings for each hardware module are provided, as well as information about the external time synchronization and the internal clock. All according to table [32](#). Loss of time synchronization can be considered as a warning only. The IED has full functionality without time synchronization.

17.1.2 Using front-connected PC

Here, two summary signals appear, self-supervision summary and numerical module status summary. These signals can be compared to the internal signals as:

- Self-supervision summary = INT--FAIL and INT--WARNING
- CPU-module status summary = INT--NUMFAIL and INT--NUMWARN

When an internal fault has occurred, extensive information about the fault can be retrieved from the list of internal events available in the SMS part:

TRM-STAT TermStatus - Internal Events

The list of internal events provides valuable information, which can be used during commissioning and fault tracing.

The internal events are time tagged with a resolution of 1ms and stored in a list. The list can store up to 40 events. The list is based on the FIFO principle, when it is full, the oldest event is overwritten. The list cannot be cleared and its content cannot be erased.

The internal events in this list not only refer to faults in the IED, but also to other activities, such as change of settings, clearing of disturbance reports, and loss of external time synchronization.

The information can only be retrieved from the Parameter Setting software package. The PC can be connected either to the port at the front or at the rear of the IED.

These events are logged as internal events.

Table 33: Events available for the internal event list in the IED

Event message:		Description	Generating signal:
INT--FAIL	Off	Internal fail status	INT--FAIL (reset event)
INT--FAIL			INT--FAIL (set event)
INT--WARNING	Off	Internal warning status	INT--WARNING (reset event)
INT--WARNING			INT--WARNING (set event)
INT--NUMFAIL	Off	Numerical module fatal error status	INT--NUMFAIL (reset event)
INT--NUMFAIL			INT--NUMFAIL (set event)
INT--NUMWARN	Off	Numerical module non-fatal error status	INT--NUMWARN (reset event)
INT--NUMWARN			INT--NUMWARN (set event)
IOn--Error	Off	In/Out module No. n status	IOn--Error (reset event)
IOn--Error			IOn--Error (set event)

Table continues on next page

Event message:		Description	Generating signal:
ADMn-Error	Off	Analog/Digital module No. n status	ADMn-Error (reset event)
ADMn-Error			ADMn-Error (set event)
MIM1-Error	Off	mA-input module status	MIM1-Error (reset event)
MIM1-Error			MIM1-Error (set event)
INT--RTC	Off	Real Time Clock (RTC) status	INT--RTC (reset event)
INT--RTC			INT--RTC (set event)
INT--TSYNC	Off	External time synchronization status	INT--TSYNC (reset event)
INT--TSYNC			INT--TSYNC (set event)
INT--SETCHGD		Any settings in IED changed	
DRPC-CLEARED		All disturbances in Disturbance report cleared	

The events in the internal event list are time tagged with a resolution of 1ms.

This means that, when using the PC for fault tracing, it provides information on the:

- Module that should be changed.
- Sequence of faults, if more than one unit is faulty.
- Exact time when the fault occurred.

17.2

Repair instruction



Never disconnect the secondary connection of a current transformer circuit without short-circuiting the transformer's secondary winding. Operating a current transformer with the secondary winding open will cause a massive potential build up that may damage the transformer and may cause injuries to humans.



Never connect or disconnect a wire and/or a connector to or from a IED during normal service. Hazardous voltages and currents are present that may be lethal. Operation may be disrupted and IED and measuring circuitry may be damaged.

An alternative is to open the IED and send only the faulty circuit board to ABB for repair. When a printed circuit board is sent to ABB, it must always be placed in a

metallic, ESD-proof, protection bag. The user can also purchase separate replacement modules.



Strictly follow the company and country safety regulations.

Most electronic components are sensitive to electrostatic discharge and latent damage may occur. Please observe usual procedures for handling electronics and also use an ESD wrist strap. A semi-conducting layer must be placed on the workbench and connected to ground.

Disassemble and reassemble the IED accordingly:

1. Switch off the dc supply.
2. Short-circuit the current transformers and disconnect all current and voltage connections from the IED.
3. Disconnect all signal wires by removing the female connectors.
4. Disconnect the optical fibers.
5. Unscrew the main back plate of the IED.
6. If the transformer module is to be changed:
 - Remove the IED from the panel if necessary.
 - Remove the rear plate of the IED.
 - Remove the front plate.
 - Remove the screws of the transformer input module, both front and rear.
7. Pull out the faulty module.
8. Check that the new module has a correct identity number.
9. Check that the springs on the card rail are connected to the corresponding metallic area on the circuit board when the new module is inserted.
10. Reassemble the IED.

If the IED has been calibrated with the system inputs, the calibration procedure must be performed again to maintain the total system accuracy.

17.3 Repair support

If an IED needs to be repaired, the whole IED must be removed and sent to an ABB Logistic Center. Please contact the local ABB representative to get more details.

17.4 Maintenance

The IED is self-supervised. No special maintenance is required.

Instructions from the power network company and other maintenance directives valid for maintenance of the power system must be followed.

Section 19 Glossary

About this chapter

This chapter contains a glossary with terms, acronyms and abbreviations used in ABB technical documentation.

AC	Alternating current
ACT	Application configuration tool within PCM600
A/D converter	Analog-to-digital converter
ADBS	Amplitude deadband supervision
ADM	Analog digital conversion module, with time synchronization
AI	Analog input
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
AR	Autoreclosing
AngNegRes	Setting parameter/ZD/
AngDirAngDir	Setting parameter/ZD/
ASCT	Auxiliary summation current transformer
ASD	Adaptive signal detection
AWG	American Wire Gauge standard
BBP	Busbar protection
BFP	Breaker failure protection
BI	Binary input
BIM	Binary input module
BOM	Binary output module
BOS	Binary outputs status
BR	External bistable relay
BS	British Standards
BSR	Binary signal transfer function, receiver blocks
BST	Binary signal transfer function, transmit blocks
C37.94	IEEE/ANSI protocol used when sending binary signals between IEDs

CAN	Controller Area Network. ISO standard (ISO 11898) for serial communication
CB	Circuit breaker
CBM	Combined backplane module
CCITT	Consultative Committee for International Telegraph and Telephony. A United Nations-sponsored standards body within the International Telecommunications Union.
CCM	CAN carrier module
CCVT	Capacitive Coupled Voltage Transformer
Class C	Protection Current Transformer class as per IEEE/ ANSI
CMPPS	Combined megapulses per second
CMT	Communication Management tool in PCM600
CO cycle	Close-open cycle
Codirectional	Way of transmitting G.703 over a balanced line. Involves two twisted pairs making it possible to transmit information in both directions
COMTRADE	Standard Common Format for Transient Data Exchange format for Disturbance recorder according to IEEE/ANSI C37.111, 1999 / IEC60255-24
Contra-directional	Way of transmitting G.703 over a balanced line. Involves four twisted pairs, two of which are used for transmitting data in both directions and two for transmitting clock signals
CPU	Central processor unit
CR	Carrier receive
CRC	Cyclic redundancy check
CROB	Control relay output block
CS	Carrier send
CT	Current transformer
CVT or CCVT	Capacitive voltage transformer
DAR	Delayed autoreclosing
DARPA	Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency (The US developer of the TCP/IP protocol etc.)
DBDL	Dead bus dead line
DBLL	Dead bus live line
DC	Direct current

DFC	Data flow control
DFT	Discrete Fourier transform
DHCP	Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol
DIP-switch	Small switch mounted on a printed circuit board
DI	Digital input
DLLB	Dead line live bus
DNP	Distributed Network Protocol as per IEEE Std 1815-2012
DR	Disturbance recorder
DRAM	Dynamic random access memory
DRH	Disturbance report handler
DSP	Digital signal processor
DTT	Direct transfer trip scheme
EHV network	Extra high voltage network
EIA	Electronic Industries Association
EMC	Electromagnetic compatibility
EMF	(Electromotive force)
EMI	Electromagnetic interference
EnFP	End fault protection
EPA	Enhanced performance architecture
ESD	Electrostatic discharge
FCB	Flow control bit; Frame count bit
FOX 20	Modular 20 channel telecommunication system for speech, data and protection signals
FOX 512/515	Access multiplexer
FOX 6Plus	Compact time-division multiplexer for the transmission of up to seven duplex channels of digital data over optical fibers
G.703	Electrical and functional description for digital lines used by local telephone companies. Can be transported over balanced and unbalanced lines
GCM	Communication interface module with carrier of GPS receiver module
GDE	Graphical display editor within PCM600
GI	General interrogation command

GIS	Gas-insulated switchgear
GOOSE	Generic object-oriented substation event
GPS	Global positioning system
GSAL	Generic security application
GTM	GPS Time Module
HDLC protocol	High-level data link control, protocol based on the HDLC standard
HFBR connector type	Plastic fiber connector
HMI	Human-machine interface
HSAR	High speed autoreclosing
HV	High-voltage
HVDC	High-voltage direct current
IDBS	Integrating deadband supervision
IEC	International Electrical Committee
IEC 60044-6	IEC Standard, Instrument transformers – Part 6: Requirements for protective current transformers for transient performance
IEC 60870-5-103	Communication standard for protective equipment. A serial master/slave protocol for point-to-point communication
IEC 61850	Substation automation communication standard
IEC 61850-8-1	Communication protocol standard
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
IEEE 802.12	A network technology standard that provides 100 Mbits/s on twisted-pair or optical fiber cable
IEEE P1386.1	PCI Mezzanine Card (PMC) standard for local bus modules. References the CMC (IEEE P1386, also known as Common Mezzanine Card) standard for the mechanics and the PCI specifications from the PCI SIG (Special Interest Group) for the electrical EMF (Electromotive force).
IEEE 1686	Standard for Substation Intelligent Electronic Devices (IEDs) Cyber Security Capabilities
IED	Intelligent electronic device
I-GIS	Intelligent gas-insulated switchgear
IOM	Binary input/output module
Instance	When several occurrences of the same function are available in the IED, they are referred to as instances of that function.

	One instance of a function is identical to another of the same kind but has a different number in the IED user interfaces. The word "instance" is sometimes defined as an item of information that is representative of a type. In the same way an instance of a function in the IED is representative of a type of function.
IP	1. Internet protocol. The network layer for the TCP/IP protocol suite widely used on Ethernet networks. IP is a connectionless, best-effort packet-switching protocol. It provides packet routing, fragmentation and reassembly through the data link layer. 2. Ingression protection, according to IEC standard
IP 20	Ingression protection, according to IEC standard, level IP20- Protected against solid foreign objects of 12.5mm diameter and greater.
IP 40	Ingression protection, according to IEC standard, level IP40- Protected against solid foreign objects of 1mm diameter and greater.
IP 54	Ingression protection, according to IEC standard, level IP54-Dust-protected, protected against splashing water.
IRF	Internal failure signal
IRIG-B:	InterRange Instrumentation Group Time code format B, standard 200
ITU	International Telecommunications Union
LAN	Local area network
LIB 520	High-voltage software module
LCD	Liquid crystal display
LDCM	Line differential communication module
LDD	Local detection device
LED	Light-emitting diode
LNT	LON network tool
LON	Local operating network
MCB	Miniature circuit breaker
MCM	Mezzanine carrier module
MIM	Milli-ampere module
MPM	Main processing module

MVB	Multifunction vehicle bus. Standardized serial bus originally developed for use in trains.
NCC	National Control Centre
NUM	Numerical module
OCO cycle	Open-close-open cycle
OCP	Overcurrent protection
OEM	Optical ethernet module
OLTC	On-load tap changer
OV	Over-voltage
Overreach	A term used to describe how the relay behaves during a fault condition. For example, a distance relay is overreaching when the impedance presented to it is smaller than the apparent impedance to the fault applied to the balance point, that is, the set reach. The relay “sees” the fault but perhaps it should not have seen it.
PCI	Peripheral component interconnect, a local data bus
PCM	Pulse code modulation
PCM600	Protection and control IED manager
PC-MIP	Mezzanine card standard
PMC	PCI Mezzanine card
POR	Permissive overreach
POTT	Permissive overreach transfer trip
Process bus	Bus or LAN used at the process level, that is, in near proximity to the measured and/or controlled components
PSM	Power supply module
PST	Parameter setting tool within PCM600
PT ratio	Potential transformer or voltage transformer ratio
PUTT	Permissive underreach transfer trip
RASC	Synchrocheck relay, COMBIFLEX
RCA	Relay characteristic angle
RFPP	Resistance for phase-to-phase faults
	Resistance for phase-to-ground faults
RISC	Reduced instruction set computer
RMS value	Root mean square value

RS422	A balanced serial interface for the transmission of digital data in point-to-point connections
RS485	Serial link according to EIA standard RS485
RTC	Real-time clock
RTU	Remote terminal unit
SA	Substation Automation
SBO	Select-before-operate
SC	Switch or push button to close
SCS	Station control system
SCADA	Supervision, control and data acquisition
SCT	System configuration tool according to standard IEC 61850
SDU	Service data unit
SLM	Serial communication module. Used for SPA/LON/IEC/DNP3 communication.
SMA connector	Subminiature version A, A threaded connector with constant impedance.
SMT	Signal matrix tool within PCM600
SMS	Station monitoring system
SNTP	Simple network time protocol – is used to synchronize computer clocks on local area networks. This reduces the requirement to have accurate hardware clocks in every embedded system in a network. Each embedded node can instead synchronize with a remote clock, providing the required accuracy.
SPA	Strömberg protection acquisition, a serial master/slave protocol for point-to-point communication
SRV	Switch for CB ready condition
ST	Switch or push button to trip
Starpoint	Neutral/Wye point of transformer or generator
SVC	Static VAr compensation
TC	Trip coil
TCS	Trip circuit supervision
TCP	Transmission control protocol. The most common transport layer protocol used on Ethernet and the Internet.

TCP/IP	Transmission control protocol over Internet Protocol. The de facto standard Ethernet protocols incorporated into 4.2BSD Unix. TCP/IP was developed by DARPA for Internet working and encompasses both network layer and transport layer protocols. While TCP and IP specify two protocols at specific protocol layers, TCP/IP is often used to refer to the entire US Department of Defense protocol suite based upon these, including Telnet, FTP, UDP and RDP.
TEF	Time delayed ground-fault protection function
TNC connector	Threaded Neill-Concelman, a threaded constant impedance version of a BNC connector
TPZ, TPY, TPX, TPS	Current transformer class according to IEC
UMT	User management tool
Underreach	A term used to describe how the relay behaves during a fault condition. For example, a distance relay is underreaching when the impedance presented to it is greater than the apparent impedance to the fault applied to the balance point, that is, the set reach. The relay does not "see" the fault but perhaps it should have seen it. See also Overreach.
UTC	Coordinated Universal Time. A coordinated time scale, maintained by the Bureau International des Poids et Mesures (BIPM), which forms the basis of a coordinated dissemination of standard frequencies and time signals. UTC is derived from International Atomic Time (TAI) by the addition of a whole number of "leap seconds" to synchronize it with Universal Time 1 (UT1), thus allowing for the eccentricity of the Earth's orbit, the rotational axis tilt (23.5 degrees), but still showing the Earth's irregular rotation, on which UT1 is based. The Coordinated Universal Time is expressed using a 24-hour clock, and uses the Gregorian calendar. It is used for aeroplane and ship navigation, where it is also sometimes known by the military name, "Zulu time." "Zulu" in the phonetic alphabet stands for "Z", which stands for longitude zero.
UV	Undervoltage
WEI	Weak end infeed logic
VT	Voltage transformer
X.21	A digital signalling interface primarily used for telecom equipment

$3I_0$	Three times zero-sequence current. Often referred to as the residual or the -fault current
$3V_0$	Three times the zero sequence voltage. Often referred to as the residual voltage or the neutral point voltage

Contact us

ABB Inc.

1021 Main Campus Drive
Raleigh, NC 27606, USA
Phone Toll Free: 1-800-HELP-365,
menu option #8

ABB Inc.

3450 Harvester Road
Burlington, ON L7N 3W5, Canada
Phone Toll Free: 1-800-HELP-365,
menu option #8

ABB Mexico S.A. de C.V.

Paseo de las Americas No. 31 Lomas
Verdes 3a secc.
53125, Naucalpan, Estado De Mexico,
MEXICO
Phone (+1) 440-585-7804, menu
option #8